# Heos

High efficiency showcase controller





# **ENG** User manual









# WARNINGS



CAREL bases the development of its products on decades of experience in HVAC, on the continuous investments in technological innovations to products, procedures and strict quality processes with in-circuit and functional testing on 100% of its products, and on the most innovative production technology available on the market. CAREL and its subsidiaries nonetheless cannot guarantee that all the aspects of the product and the software included with the product respond to the requirements of the final application, despite the product being developed according to start-of-the-art techniques. The customer (manufacturer, developer or installer of the final equipment) accepts all liability and risk relating to the configuration of the product in order to reach the expected results in relation to the specific final installation and/or equipment. CAREL may, based on specific agreements, acts as a consultant for the correct commissioning of the final unit/application, however in no case does it accept liability for the correct operation of the final equipment/system.

The CAREL product is a state-of-the-art product, whose operation is specified in the technical documentation supplied with the product or can be downloaded, even prior to purchase, from the website www.carel.com.

Each CAREL product, in relation to its advanced level of technology, requires setup/configuration/programming/commissioning to be able to operate in the best possible way for the specific application. Failure to complete such operations, which are required/indicated in the user manual, may cause the final product to malfunction; CAREL accepts no liability in such cases.

Only qualified personnel may install or carry out technical service on the product.

The customer must only use the product in the manner described in the documentation relating to the product.

In addition to observing any further warnings described in this manual, the following warnings must be heeded for all CAREL products:

- prevent the electronic circuits from getting wet. Rain, humidity and all types of liquids or condensate contain corrosive minerals that may damage the electronic circuits. In any case, the product should be used or stored in environments that comply with the temperature and humidity limits specified in the manual.
- do not install the device in particularly hot environments. Too high temperatures may reduce the life of electronic devices, damage them and deform or melt the plastic parts. In any case, the product should be used or stored in environments that comply with the temperature and humidity limits specified in the manual.
- do not attempt to open the device in any way other than described in the manual:
- do not drop, hit or shake the device, as the internal circuits and mechanisms may be irreparably damaged;
- do not use corrosive chemicals, solvents or aggressive detergents to clean the device;
- do not use the product for applications other than those specified in the technical manual.

All of the above suggestions likewise apply to the controllers, serial boards, programming keys or any other accessory in the CAREL product portfolio. CAREL adopts a policy of continual development. Consequently, CAREL reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any product described in this document without prior warning.

The technical specifications shown in the manual may be changed without prior warning.

The liability of CAREL in relation to its products is specified in the CAREL general contract conditions, available on the website www.carel.com and/or by specific agreements with customers; specifically, to the extent where allowed by applicable legislation, in no case will CAREL, its employees or subsidiaries be liable for any lost earnings or sales, losses of data and information, costs of replacement goods or services, damage to things or people, downtime or any direct, incidental, actual, punitive, exemplary, special or consequential damage of any kind whatsoever, whether contractual, extra-contractual or due to negligence, or any other liabilities deriving from the installation, use or impossibility to use the product, even if CAREL or its subsidiaries are warned of the possibility of such damage.

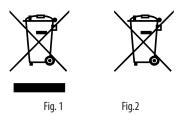
# **CAUTION**



Separate as much as possible the probe and digital input cables from the cables carrying inductive loads and power cables to avoid possible electromagnetic disturbance.

Never run power cables (including the electrical panel cables) and signal cables in the same conduits.

# **DISPOSAL: INFORMATION FOR USERS**



Please read and keep.

With reference to European Union directive 2012/19/EU issued on 4 July 2012 and related national legislation, please note that:

- Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) cannot be disposed of as municipal waste but must be collected separately so as to allow subsequent recycling, treatment or disposal, as required by law;
- users are required to take Electrical and Electronic Equipment (EEE) at endof-life, complete with all essential components, to the WEEE collection centres identified by local authorities. The directive also provides for the possibility to return the equipment to the distributor or retailer at end-oflife if purchasing equivalent new equipment, on a one-to-one basis, or one-to-zero for equipment less than 25 cm on their longest side;
- this equipment may contain hazardous substances: improper use or incorrect disposal of such may have negative effects on human health and on the environment;
- 4. the symbol (crossed-out wheeled bin Fig.1) even if, shown on the product or on the packaging, indicates that the equipment must be disposed of separately at end-of-life;
- if at end-of-life the EEE contains a battery (Fig. 2), this must be removed following the instructions provided in the user manual before disposing of the equipment. Used batteries must be taken to appropriate waste collection centres as required by local regulations;
- 6. in the event of illegal disposal of electrical and electronic waste, the penalties are specified by local waste disposal legislation.

**Warranty on materials:** 2 years (from the date of production, excluding consumables).

**Certification:** the quality and safety of CAREL S.p.A. products are guaranteed by the ISO 9001 certified design and production system.





# **CAREL**



# Content

| 1. IN | ITRODUCTION                               | 7  |
|-------|---|----|
| 1.1   | Main features                             | 7  |
| 1.2   | Components and accessories                | 7  |
| 2. IN | ISTALLATION                               | 8  |
| 2.1   | Main board: description of the connectors | 8  |
| 2.2   | 10 A single-phase inverter                |    |
| 2.3   | 16 A 1PH and 18-24 A 3PH inverter         | 10 |
| 2.4   | PSD2 12 A single-phase inverter           | 11 |
| 2.5   | PSD2 15 A 1PH and 18 A 3PH inverter       | 12 |
| 2.6   | E <sup>2</sup> V unipolar valves          |    |
| 2.7   | Pressure probe (SPKT00**P0)               | 14 |
| 2.8   | Temperature probe                         | 14 |
| 2.9   | General connection diagram                | 15 |
|       | Functional diagrams                       |    |
| 2.11  | Installation                              | 17 |
| 3. U  | SER INTERFACE                             | 18 |
| 3.1   | pGDe and pLDPRO Keypad                    | 18 |
| 3.2   | "Main" mask                               | 18 |
| 3.3   | PLD terminal                              | 18 |
| 4. M  | ENU DESCRIPTION                           | 19 |
| 4.1   | Main menu                                 |    |
| 5. S  | rart-up                                   | 20 |
| 5.1   | Guided commissioning procedure            | 20 |
| 6. FI | JNCTIONS                                  | 21 |
| 6.1   | Probes (analogue inputs)                  | 21 |
| 6.2   | Digital inputs                            |    |
| 6.3   | Analogue outputs                          |    |
| 6.4   | Digital outputs                           |    |
| 6.5   | Control                                   | 23 |
| 6.6   | Compressor                                | 25 |
| 6.7   | Defrost                                   | 29 |
| 6.8   | Evaporator fans                           | 33 |
| 6.9   | Electronic valve                          |    |
| 6.10  | Protection functions                      | 35 |
| 6.11  | Anti-sweat heater or fan modulation       | 36 |
|       | Condenser control                         |    |
|       | Anti-sweat on inverter with cold plate    |    |
|       | "Dual temperature" management             |    |
| 6.15  | Multi-evaporator mode                     | 39 |
| 7 D   | A D A METED TA BLE                        | 40 |

| 8. SI      | GNALS AND ALARMS   | 52 |
|------------|--|----|
| 8.1        | Alarm management   | 52 |
|            | Compressor alarms  |    |
| 8.3        | EEV valve protector alarms   | 53 |
| 8.4        | Temperature alarms   | 53 |
| 8.5        | Alarm table  | 54 |
|            |  |    |
| 9. S       | OFTWARE UPDATE   | 60 |
| 9. So      |  |    |
| 9.1        |  |    |
| 9.1        | Setting the controller's address   | 60 |
| 9.1        | Setting the controller's address and connecting the controller to the terminal | 60 |
| 9.1<br>9.2 | Setting the controller's address and connecting the controller to the terminal | 60 |



# 1. INTRODUCTION

# 1.1 Main features

Heos is a control system for the complete management of showcases or cold rooms in which the compressor (variable speed or on/off) is cooled by a water loop. The control board is ready for DIN rail assembly, is fitted with plug-in screw terminals and comes with a built-in electronic expansion valve driver. In order to manage multiplexed showcases, Heos can manage a local Main-Secondary network comprising a maximum of 6 units (1 Main and 5 Secondary). Each controller can be fitted with its own display (PLD) and/or user terminal (pGDe), for service or commissioning.

# Main features:

- · board with built-in driver for CAREL unipolar valve;
- modulating management of cooling capacity by inverter on BLDC compressor;
- · stand-alone or multi-evaporator management;
- automatic balancing of cooling capacity in multi-evaporator configuration;
- · COP calculation and management;
- advanced superheat control with protection against low superheat (LowSH), low evaporation temperature (LOP), high evaporation temperature (MOP) and low suction temperature (LSA);
- defrosts can be activated from the keypad, digital input, via network from the Main, or supervisor;
- · various types of defrost available: electric heater, reverse cycle, hot gas;
- smart defrost functions;
- · coordination of network defrosts;
- · management of lights and curtains;
- · anti-sweat heater modulation;
- evaporator fan speed modulation;
- possibility to display and set Secondary parameters from the Main;
- sharing of one or more network probes (e.g. network pressure probe);
- · HACCP alarm management;
- RS485 serial for BMS inside.

# 1.2 Components and accessories

| Part number   | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| UP2AH010302SK | Heos high efficiency showcase controller - 230 Vac power       |
|               | supply   |
| UP2BH010302SK | Heos high efficiency showcase controller - 24V power supply    |
|               | Heos for cabinets with cover - 230 Vac power supply            |
| UP2BH030302SK | Heos for cabinets with cover - 24 V power supply               |
| PGDEH00FZ0    | pGDE Heos display, for panel mounting, with buzzer             |
| PLDH0GFP00    | pLDpro Heos display, for panel mounting, with buzzer           |
| S90CONN000    | Connector for pGD evolution display, 1.5 m long                |
| S90CONN001    | Connector for pGD evolution display, 3 m long                  |
| PLDH0SF400    | PLD small Heos, green display                                  |
| PLDCON03B0    | 3 m cable for PLD display                                      |
| PLDCON05B0    | 5 m cable for PLD display                                      |
| PSD10102BA    | POWER+ 10 A, 200-240 Vac 1PH, IP00 with COLDPLATE              |
| PSD10162A0    | POWER+ 16 A, 200-240 Vac 1PH, IP20/IP44 with COLDPLATE         |
| PSD101021A    | POWER+ 10 A, 200-240 Vac 1PH, IP00                             |
| PSD1016200    | POWER+ 16 A, 200-240 Vac 1PH, IP20/IP44                        |
| PSD1018400    | POWER+ 18 A, 380-480 Vac 3PH, IP20/IP44                        |
| PSD1024400    | POWER+ 24 A, 380-480 Vac 3PH, IP20/IP44                        |
| PSD10184A0    | POWER+ 18 A, 380-480 Vac 3PH, IP20/IP44 with COLDPLATE         |
| PSD10244A0    | POWER+ 24 A, 380-480 Vac 3PH, IP20/IP44 with COLDPLATE         |
| PS20012204110 | POWER+ 12 A, 200-240 Vac 1PH, IP20 PEC                         |
| PS20015204110 | POWER+ 15 A, 200-240 Vac 1PH, IP20/IP44 PEC                    |
| PS20018404110 | POWER+ 18 A, 380-480 Vac 3PH, IP20/IP44 PEC                    |
| PS20012204100 | POWER+ 12 A, 200-240 Vac 1PH, IP20                             |
| PS20015204100 | POWER+ 15 A, 200-240 Vac 1PH, IP20/IP44                        |
| PS20018404100 | POWER+ 18 A, 380-480 Vac 3PH, IP20/IP44                        |
| PSACH10100    | Coils for POWER+ 18 A  |
| PSACH10200    | Coils for POWER+ 24 A  |
| E2V**FSFC0    | Exp valve - E2V* 12-12 ODF                                     |
| E2VSTA0320    | E2V unipolar stator with 2 m cable                             |
| NTC030HP00    | NTC temp. probe, HP IP67, -50T50, 3 m long                     |
| NTC030HF01    | NTC temp. probe, HF IP67, -50T90, strap-on, 3 m long. 10 pcs   |
| NTC030HT41    | NTC temp. probe, HT IP55, 0T150, 3 m long, 10 pcs              |
| SPKT0043P0    | Pressure probe, 0-5V 0-17.3 barg (0-250 psig)                  |
| SPKT00B6P0    | Pressure probe, 0-5V 0-45 barg (0-650 psig)                    |
| SPKC002310    | 3-wire cable, 2 m long, for SPKT pressure probes, IP67 Packard |
|               | connector  |

Tab. 1.a

# Example of stand-alone system

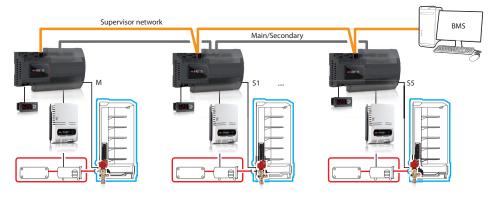


Fig. 1.a

# Example of multi-evaporator system

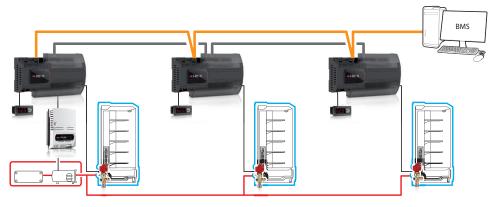


Fig. 1.b

# **INSTALLATION**

# Main board: description of the connectors

For further details on the electrical and mechanical specifications, see instruction sheet +050001590.

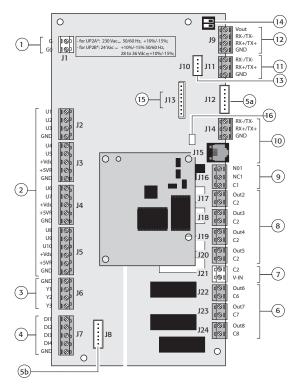


Fig. 2.a

| Key | y:   | ·   |                 |  |  |
|-----|--|---|-----------------|--|--|
| 1   | 230 Vac power supply for version with transformer (UP2A********) |   |                 |  |  |
|     |  | power supply for version without transformer (UP2B********)                 |                 |  |  |
| 3   | Univer   | rsal channel 9 Alarm digital output   |                 |  |  |
|     |  | gue outputs   | 10              | pLAN serial line                                 |  |
| 4   | Digital  |   | 11              | BMS2 serial line                                 |  |
|     |  | output 1  | 12              | Fieldbus serial line                             |  |
|     | Valve c  | output 2  | 13              | PLD terminal connector                           |  |
| 6   | Kelay C  | digital output, changeover contacts e inputs for digital outputs 2, 3, 4, 5 |                 | Dipswitch for settings<br>BMS1 RS485 serial card |  |
| 7 8 | Voltage  | e digital outputs   | <u>15</u><br>16 | Power supply - green LED                         |  |
| 0   | Ivortagi   |   | 10              | I OWEI Supply GIECTIELD                          |  |
| Dig | gital  | Type: digital inputs with voltage-free                                      | conta           | acts   |  |
|     | outs   | Number of digital inputs (DI): 4  |                 |  |  |
| An  | alogue   | Type: 0 to 10 Vdc cont., PWM 0 to 10 V                                      | 50 Hz           | synch. with power supply,                        |  |
| ou  | tputs  | PWM 0 to 10 V frequency 100 Hz, PV  | VM 0 t          | o 10 V frequency 2 kHz                           |  |
|     | -  | Number of analogue outputs (Y): 3   |                 | ,  |  |
| Un  | iversal  | Analogue/digital conversion bits: 14  |                 |  |  |
| cha | annels   | Type of input selectable from applic  | ation s         | software: NTC, PT1000,                           |  |
|     |  | PT500, PT100, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 1 V, 0                                       |                 |  |  |
|     |  | contact digital input   |                 |  |  |
|     |  | Type of output selectable from appl   | ication         | software: PWM 0/3.3 V 100                        |  |
|     |  | Hz synchronous with power supply  |                 |  |  |
|     |  | 2 kHz, 0 to 10 V analogue output. Ma  |                 |  |  |
|     |  | Number of universal channels (U): 10  |                 |  |  |
|     |  | Precision of passive probe reading: ±                                       |                 | across entire temperature                        |  |
|     |  | range; precision of active probe read                                       |                 | •  |  |
|     |  | range; output precision: ± 2%   | 5.              |  |  |
| Dig | gital  | Group 1, switchable power R1: NO 1  | (1)A            |  |  |
| ou  | tputs  | Group 2, switchable power R3, R4, R   | 5: NO I         | NO 2(2)A   |  |
|     | Group 3, switchable power R6, R7, R8: NO 6(6)A                   |   |                 |  |  |
|     |  | Maximum switchable voltage: 250 V   |                 |  |  |
|     |  | Switchable power R2 (SSR case mou   |                 |  |  |
|     |  | The relays in the same group have b   |                 |  |  |
|     |  | other and therefore must have the s   | ame p           | ower supply                                      |  |
|     |  | Relays belonging to different groups  | have            | reinforced insulation and                        |  |
|     |  | consequently a different power supp   | oly car         | n be used  |  |
| Un  | ipolar   | Maximum output for each valve: 7 W  | /               |  |  |
| val | ve   | Type of control: unipolar   |                 |  |  |
| ou  | tputs  | Valve connector: 6-pin, fixed sequen  | ce              |  |  |
|     |  | Power supply: 12 Vdc ±5%  |                 |  |  |
|     |  | Maximum current: 0.3 A for each wir   | nding           |  |  |
|     |  | Minimum winding resistance: 40 $\Omega$                                     |                 |  |  |
|     |  | Maximum cable length: 2 m   |                 |  |  |
|     |  |   |                 | T 1 2 1  |  |

Tah 2 h

\*\* max. 6 x 0 to 5 V rat. and 4 x 4 to 20 mA probes Mechanical and electrical specifications

#### Power supply:

230 Vac, +10/-15% UP2A\*\*\*\*\*\*\*: 24 Vac +10%/-15% 50/60 Hz, 28 to 36 Vdc +10/-15% UP2B\*\*\*\*\*\*\*;

Max power input: 25 VA

Insulation between power supply and instrument

• 230 Vac model: reinforced

• 24 Vac model: reinforced ensured by safety transformer Max voltage connectors J1 and from J16 to J24: 250 Vac; Minimum wire size - digital outputs: 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> Minimum wire size for all other connectors: 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup>

#### Power supplied

Type: +Vdc, +5VR, Vout for external power supply +Vdc: 26 Vdc ±15% 230 Vac models (UP2A\*\*\*\* 21 Vdc ±5% 24 Vac models (UP2B\*\*\*\*\*\*\*)

Max current available +Vdc: 150mA, total from all connectors, protected against short-circuits

+5 VR: 5 Vdc  $\pm 2\%$ ; max current available 60 mA, total from all

connectors, protected against short-circuits Vout: 26 Vdc ±15% for 230 Vac models (UP2A\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*), 21 Vdc ±5% max current available (J9): 100 mA

# **Product specifications**

Program memory: (FLASH): 4 MB Log memory: 2 MB Internal clock precision: 100 ppm Removable battery: Lithium button, CR2430, 3 Vdc Battery lifetime: minimum 8 years

### User interface available

Type: all pGD terminals with connector J15, PLD terminal with connector J10

Max distance for pGDe terminal: 2 m via telephone connector J15, 50 m via AWG24 shielded cable

Maximum number of user interfaces: One pGDe user interface on connector J15 or J14. One PLD user interface, setting tLAN protocol on dipswitches

# Communication lines available

Type: RS485, Main for FieldBus1, Secondary for BMS 2, pLAN Number and type of available lines:

1 line without opto-isolation on connector J11 (BMS2).

1 line without opto-isolation on connector J9 (FieldBus), if not used by PLD interface on connector J10.

1 line without opto-isolation on connector J14 (pLAN), if not used by pGDe interface on connector J15.

1 optional line (J13), selectable from Carel options

Maximum connection cable length: 2 m without shielded cable, 500 m with AWG24 shielded cable

# Maximum connection lengths

Universal digital inputs and all others unless specified: less than 10 m Digital outputs: less than 30 m

Serial lines: check information in corresponding section

# Operating conditions

Storage: -40T70 °C, 90% RH non-condensing Operating: -40T70 °C, 90% RH non-condensing

# Mechanical specifications

Dimensions: 13 DIN rail modules, 228 x 113 x 55 mm Ball pressure test: 125 °C

# Other specifications

Environmental pollution: level 2

Ingress protection: IP00

Class according to protection against electric shock: to be incorporated into Class I and/or II appliances

PTI of the insulating materials - PCB: PTI250; insulation materials: PTI 175 Period of stress across the insulating parts: long

Type of action: 1C; 1Y for SSR versions

Type of disconnection or microswitching: microswitching Category of resistance to heat and fire: category D (UL94 - V2)

Immunity against voltage surges: category II

Software class and structure: Class A

Do not touch or carry out maintenance on the product when powered



# 2.2 10 A single-phase inverter

For further details on the electrical and mechanical specifications, see instruction sheet +0500076IE.

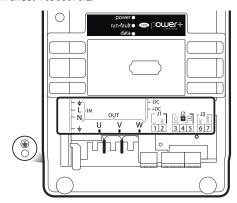


Fig. 2.b

# Description of the terminals:

| Ref.                              | Description                     |                             |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| L, N                              | Single-phase power supply input |                             |  |  |
| <u>U, V, W</u> <u>+</u> earth (*) | Motor output                    | Motor output                |  |  |
| -DC<br>+DC                        | DC bus output                   |                             |  |  |
| J1-1                              | С                               | DC bus output               |  |  |
| J1-2                              | NO                              | DC bus output               |  |  |
| J2-3                              | 0 V                             |                             |  |  |
| J2-4                              | Tx/Rx+                          | RS485/ModBus® connection    |  |  |
| J2-5                              | Tx/Rx-                          |                             |  |  |
| J3-6                              | PTC                             |                             |  |  |
| J3-7                              | 24 Vdc                          | PTC input (black connector) |  |  |
| Е                                 | PE 🖶                            | The input (olden connector) |  |  |
|                                   | POWER (green)                   | drive powered               |  |  |
| F (LED)                           | RUN/FAULT (green/red)           | drive running / drive alarm |  |  |
|                                   | DATA (yellow)                   | communication active        |  |  |

Tab. 2.c

(\*) The earth connections inside the drive are electrically connected together and to PE.

Caution: before carrying out any maintenance work, disconnect the drive and the external control circuits from the power supply by moving the main system switch to "off". Once having powered off the drive, wait at least 5 minutes before disconnecting the electrical cables.

# Coldplate with cooling adapter

The coldplate with cooling adapter version (PSD10102BA) is provided with four M5 threaded holes on the aluminium plate for fixing.

Technical specifications

| Operating temperature         | -20T60 °C   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Humidity                      | <95% RH non-condensing                                |
| Pollution degree              | Max 2   |
| Input voltage                 | 200 - 240 V ± 10%, 50 - 60Hz, 1~                      |
| Output voltage                | 0 - Input voltage                                     |
| Output frequency              | 0 - 500 Hz  |
| Maximum length                | 5 m   |
| Switching frequency           | 4, 6, 8 kHz   |
|                               | Drive: short-circuit, overcurrent, earth fault, over- |
|                               | voltage and undervoltage, overtemperature             |
| Protection functions          | Motor: overtemperature and overload (150% rated       |
|                               | current for 1 minute)                                 |
|                               | System: short-circuit                                 |
| Frequency resolution          | 0.1 Hz  |
|                               | 1 motor protector input: PTC temp. probe or           |
| Inputs                        | voltage-free contact, max source current 10 mA,       |
|                               | max. length 25 m                                      |
| <u> </u>                      | 1 relay: Programmable output, voltage-free con-       |
| Outputs                       | tact: 240 Vac, 1 A                                    |
| 6                             | RS485, Modbus® protocol, max. transmission            |
| Serial data connection        | speed 19200 bit/s.                                    |
| 24 Vdc auxiliary power supply |   |
| Maximum length                | 100 m shielded cable                                  |
| Ingress protection            | IP00  |
|                               |   |

Tab. 2.d

# CE conformity:

# 2006/95/EC

EN 61800-5-1: Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Safety requirements. Electrical, thermal and energy.

#### 2004/108/EC

EN 61800-3, ed.2.0.: Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. EMC requirements and specific test methods.

EN61000-3-2: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-2: Limits for harmonic currents (equipment input current > 16 A per phase).

EN61000-3-12: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic currents (equip. input current > 16A and <= 75A per phase).

#### Rated values

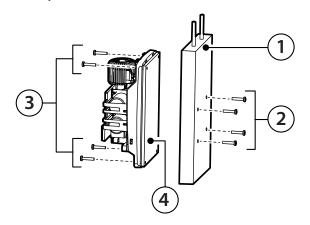
The table below shows the rated input and output values, as well as the specifications for sizing the cables (cross-section, maximum length) and the fuses. The values refer to an operating temperature of 60 °C and a switching frequency of 8 kHz, unless otherwise specified.

PSD10102BA

| Rated input current at 230 V   | 17 A                |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Fuse or type B circuit breaker | 25 A                |
| Power cable size               | 4 mm <sup>2</sup>   |
| Rated output current           | 10 A                |
| Rated output power at 230 V    | 3.8 kW              |
| Max. total dissipation         | 270 W               |
| Max. heatsink dissipation      | 150 W               |
| Minimum motor cable size       | 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Maximum motor cable length     | 5 m                 |
|                                |                     |

Tab. 2.e

# Assembly



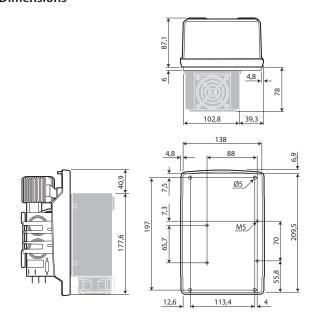
Coldplate cooling device (example) Holes/screws for fastening the coldplate from rear of drive (4 x M5 holes, max. 14mm deep)

Holes/screws for fastening the coldplate from front of drive

Power+ plate

Note: the air-cooled heat sink is shown in grey in the dimensioned drawing.

# **Dimensions**





# 16 A 1PH and 18-24 A 3PH inverter

For further details on the electrical and mechanical specifications, see instruction sheet +0500048IE

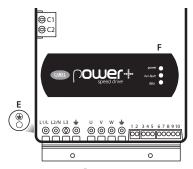


Fig. 2.c

#### Description of the terminals:

| Description of t                            | ne terminais:                                 |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Ref.  | Description                                   |  |  |  |
| <u>L1/L, L2/N, L3</u><br><u>+</u> earth (*) | Three-phase power supply input                |  |  |  |
| <u>L1/L, L2/N</u><br><u>+</u> earth (*)     | Single-phase power supp                       | Single-phase power supply input                        |  |  |
| U, V, W                                     | Motor output                                  |  |  |  |
| C1, C2                                      | Terminal block not used DC Choke on PSD10184* | on PSD10**2**. For optional external ** and PSD10244** |  |  |
| 1, 2  | Relay output                                  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 0 V   |  |  |  |
| 4   | Tx/Rx+  | RS485/ModBus® connection                               |  |  |
| 5   | Tx/Rx-  |  |  |  |
| 6   | PTC input                                     |  |  |  |
| 7   | 24 Vdc  | A ilia a   b = a . a                                   |  |  |
| 3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>8<br>9             | OV  | - Auxiliary voltage                                    |  |  |
| 9   | STOa  | C-f- T Off di-it-li+ (**)                              |  |  |
| 10  | STOb  | Safe Torque Off digital input (**)                     |  |  |
| E   | PE 🕀  | _  |  |  |
|   | POWER (green)                                 | drive powered  |  |  |
| F (LED)                                     | RUN/FAULT (green/red)                         | drive running / drive alarm                            |  |  |
| , ,   | DATA (yellow)                                 | communication active                                   |  |  |
|   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·         |  |  |  |

Tab. 2.f

(\*) The earth connections inside the drive are electrically connected together and to PE.

(\*\*) To enable the drive for operation, apply a voltage of 24 Vac/Vdc to the Safe Torque Off digital input. The polarity is indifferent for direct current power supply.

# Coldplate with cooling adapter

The Power+ Coldplate (PSD10\*\*\*A0) models are the same as the corresponding standard Power+ models, with the only difference that the finned heatsink and fan are replaced by a flat aluminium plate.

The plate has M5 threaded holes for fixing an additional device with cooling function (coldplate), typically using liquid refrigerant. The coldplate is to be installed by user and is not supplied by Carel. **Technical specifications** 

| ·                      |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Operating temperature  | -20T60 °C  |
| Humidity               | <95% RH non-condensing   |
| Pollution degree       | Max 2  |
| Innut valtage          | 200 - 240 Vac ±10%, 50/60 Hz, 1~ (P/N PSD1***2**)                  |
| Input voltage          | 380 - 480 Vac ±10%, 50/60 Hz, 3~ (P/N PSD10**4*0)                  |
| Output voltage         | 0 - Input voltage  |
| Output frequency       | 0 - 500 Hz   |
| Maximum length         | 5 m  |
| Switching frequency    | 4, 6, 8 kHz  |
|                        | <b>Drive:</b> short-circuit, overcurrent, earth fault, overvoltage |
|                        | and undervoltage, overtemperature                                  |
| Protection functions   | Motor: overtemperature and overload (150% Inom for                 |
|                        | 1 minute)  |
|                        | System: Safe Torque OFF input, loss of communication               |
| Frequency resolution   | 0.1 Hz   |
| Innute                 | 1 motor protector input: PTC temp. probe or voltage-free           |
| Inputs                 | contact, max source current 10mA, max. length 25 m                 |
| Outputs                | 1 relay: progr. output, voltage-free contact: 240 Vac, 1 A         |
| Serial input           | RS485, Modbus® protocol, max trasmission speed 19200               |
| Seriai Iriput          | bit/s  |
| 24 Vdc auxiliary power | Double insulation, precision 10%, 50 mA max                        |
| Maximum length         | 100 m shielded cable   |
| Ingress protection     | IP20   |
|                        | T 1 2  |

Tab. 2.g

# CE conformity:

# 2006/95/EC

EN 61800-5-1: Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Safety requirements. Electrical, thermal and energy.

# 2004/108/EC

EN 61800-3, ed.2.0.: Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. EMC requirements and specific test methods.

EN61000-3-2: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-2: Limits for harmonic currents (equipment input current > 16 A per phase).

EN61000-3-12: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic currents (equip. input current > 16 A and <= 75 A per phase).

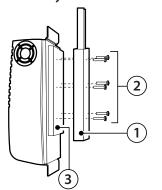
#### Rated values

The table below shows the rated input and output values, as well as the specifications for sizing the cables (cross-section, maximum length) and the fuses. The values refer to an operating temperature of 60 °C and a switching frequency of 8 kHz, unless otherwise specified.

| Models                                    | 16 A 1PH            | 18 A 3PH          | 24 A 3PH          |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rated input current at 230 V (400 V 3 PH) | 28 A                | 23 A              | 30 A              |
| Fuse or type B circuit breaker            | 40 A                | 32 A              | 40 A              |
| Power cable size                          | 6 mm <sup>2</sup>   | 4 mm <sup>2</sup> | 6 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Rated output current                      | 16 A                | 18 A              | 24 A              |
| Rated output power at 230 V (400 V 3 PH)  | 6 kW                | 10.5 kW           | 14 kW             |
| Max. total dissipation                    | 450 W               | 320 W             | 485 W             |
| Max. heatsink dissipation                 | 250 W               | 250 W             | 380 W             |
| Minimum motor cable size                  | 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 4 mm <sup>2</sup> | 4 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Maximum motor cable length                | 5 m                 | 5 m               | 5 m               |

Tab. 2.h

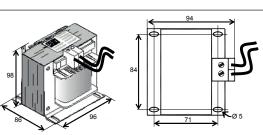
# Assembly



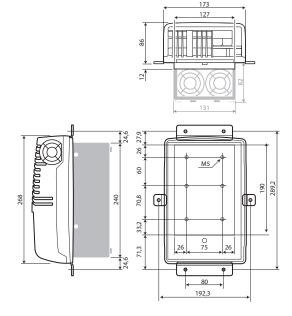
# Coldplate cooling device (example) Holes/screws for fastening the

coldplate Power+ plate

Note: the air-cooled heat sink is shown in grey in the dimensioned drawing.



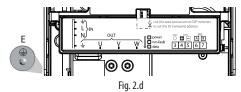
# Dimensions (mm)





# 2.4 PSD2 12 A single-phase inverter

For further details on the electrical and mechanical specifications, see instruction sheet +0500120IE.



# Description of the terminals:

| Ref.      | Description                        |  |  |
|-----------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| L, N      | Single-phase power input           |  |  |
| PE (*)    | Spade connectors                   |  |  |
| U, V, W   | Motor output                       |  |  |
| PE (*)    | Spade connectors                   |  |  |
| -DC       | DC bus output                      |  |  |
| +DC       | Spade connectors                   |  |  |
| GND (0 V) | RS485/ModBus® connection           |  |  |
| Tx/Rx+    |                                    |  |  |
| Tx/Rx-    | 3-pin plug-in terminals            |  |  |
| STO1      | STO safety input                   |  |  |
| STO2      | 2-pin plug-in terminals            |  |  |
| E         | PE 🕀 Earth screw                   |  |  |
|           | POWER (green) drive powered        |  |  |
| F (LED)   | RUN (green) drive running          |  |  |
|           | FAULT (red) drive alarm            |  |  |
|           | DATA (yellow) communication active |  |  |

Tab. 2.i



- before carrying out any maintenance, disconnect the drive and the control circuits from the power supply by moving the main system switch to "off". Once having powered off the drive, wait at least 5 minutes before disconnecting the electrical cables;
- always make sure that the motor has come to a complete stop. Freely rotating motors may generate dangerous voltages across the Power+ terminals, even when this is not powered.

# Rated values

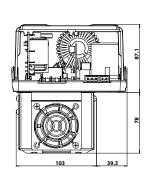
The following table shows the rated input current and output current values, as well as the specifications for sizing the cables (cross-section, maximum length) and the fuses. The values refer to an operating temperature of 60°C and a switching frequency of 8 kHz, unless otherwise specified.

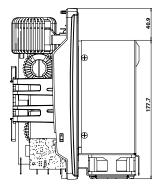
# PSD10102BA

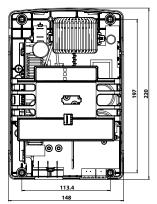
| Rated input current at 230 V         |                   |  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Fuse or type B circuit breaker       | 25 A              |  |
| Power cable size                     | 4 mm <sup>2</sup> |  |
| Rated output current                 | 12 A              |  |
| Rated output power at 230 V          |                   |  |
| Maximum total dissipation            | 270 W             |  |
| Maximum dissipation on the heat sink | 150 W             |  |
| Min. motor cable size                |                   |  |
| Max. motor cable length              | 5 m               |  |

Tab. 2.j

# Dimensions







# Main technical specifications

| Environmental | Storage temperature                                   | -40T60 °C  |
|---------------|---|--|
| conditions    | Operating temperature                                 | -20T60 °C  |
|               | Humidity  | < 95% RH non-condensing  |
|               |   | Maximum allowed: 2000 m above sea level  |
|               | Altitude  | Up to 1000 m asl without derating  |
|               |   | Derating in terms of maximum output current: 1% / 100m   |
|               | Environmental pollution level                         | 3  |
| Power supply  | Input voltage   | 200 - 240 V / 105 -125 V ± 10%, 50/60 Hz, 1~   |
| Motor output  | Output voltage  | 0 - Input voltage  |
|               | Output frequency                                      | 0 - 500 Hz   |
|               | Frequency resolution                                  | 0.1 Hz   |
|               | Maximum cable length                                  | see paragraph 5.1  |
|               | Switching frequency                                   | 4, 6, 8 kHz  |
| Functions     |   | Drive: short circuit, overcurrent, earth fault, overvoltage and undervoltage, overtemperature                |
|               |   | Motor: overload (150% Inom for 1 minute), stall  |
|               | Protection functions                                  | System: loss of communication,   |
|               |   | Safety: STO (Safe Torque Off), locked rotor  |
| Control unit  | Each drive must be connected in t<br>Secondary logic. | the network via Modbus® to a CAREL pCO or other manufacturer's controller that manages the drives with Main/ |
| Inputs        |   | Voltage-free contact input, reinforced insulation (12 V SELV circuit):                                       |
| •             | STO (Safe Torque Off)                                 | open contact voltage: <24 V  |
|               | 310 (sale forque Off)                                 | closed contact current: 40 mA typical  |
|               |   | max. cable length 25 m   |
| Outputs       | DCbus power supply                                    | 395 Vdc ± 10 Vdc, 1.9 A max for PS2**122**** models;   |
|               | for auxiliary devices                                 | max. cable length 1 m - shielded cable, minimum size 1 mm <sup>2</sup>                                       |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(7)</sup> The earth connections inside the drive are electrically connected together and to PE.



| Data connection interface | Serial data connection |   | RS485, Modbus® protocol, maximum baud rate 19200 bit/s - typical resistance in reception 96 K $\Omega$ (equal to 1/8 load unit, i.e. 1/256 of the maximum load applicable on the line)   |
|---------------------------|------------------------|---|--|
|                           | Insulation             |   | Reinforced (24 V SELV circuit)   |
|                           | Maximum le             | ength                                   | 100 m shielded cable   |
|                           | Ingress prot           | ection                                  | 1900   |
|                           | Ball pressure          | test temperature                        | 125°C  |
|                           | Construction           | n                                       | Device to be incorporated  |
|                           | Type of auto           | matic action                            | PS200122***0* and PS200122***S* Functional   |
|                           | 71                     |   | Safety   |
|                           | Pulse voltag           | e                                       | 4 kV (overvoltage category III)  |
| Conformity to standards   | -                      | Low voltage directive                   | 2014/35/EU<br>IEC 60730-1, IEC 60335-1(sect. 29 & 30), IEC 60335-2-34 (sect. 19.101 & 19.103)  |
|                           | CE                     | Electromagnetic compatibility directive | 2014/30/EU EN 61800-3, ed.2.0: Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. EMC requirements, including specific test methods. EN61000-3-2: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-2: Limits - Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current <= 16 A per phase). EN61000-3-12: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current > 16 A and <=75 A per phase). |
|                           |                        | UI 60730-1. UI 60335-1 (                | (sect. 29 & 30), UL 60335-2-34 (sect. 19.101 & 19.103)   |

Tab. 2.k

# 2.5 PSD2 15 A 1PH and 18 A 3PH inverter

For further details on the electrical and mechanical specifications, see instruction sheet  $+0500125 \mathrm{IE}$ 

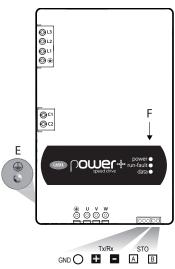


Fig. 2.e

# Description of the terminals:

| Ref.       | Description          |                             |        |
|------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------|
| L3, L2, L1 | Three-phase power    | er supply                   |        |
| (*)        |                      |                             |        |
| (*)        | Motor output         |                             |        |
| U, V, W    |                      |                             |        |
| C1         | Optional external    | choke                       |        |
| C1<br>C2   |                      |                             |        |
| GND        | GND (0 V)            | RS485/ModBus® connection    |        |
| +          | Tx/Rx+               | three-pin plug-in connector |        |
| _          | Tx/Rx-               | 1 1 3                       |        |
| Α          | STO safety digital i | nput (**)                   |        |
| В          | 2-pin plug-in conn   | ector                       |        |
| Е          | PE 🕀 earth screw     | /                           |        |
| F (LEDs)   | POWER (green)        | drive powered               |        |
|            | RUN (green)          | drive running               |        |
|            | FAULT (red)          | drive alarm                 |        |
|            | DATA (yellow)        | communication active        |        |
|            | *                    |                             | T-1-01 |

Tab. 2.

(\*) The earth connections inside the controller are electrically connected together and to PE.

(\*\*) Voltage-free digital input: if not used, short-circuit with a jumper.



**Notice:** the RS485 and STO connections have reinforced insulation from the power supply.



# Caution:

- in the European Union, all units that incorporate the drive must comply with the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC. Specifically, the manufacturer of the unit is responsible for installing a main switch and conformity to standard EN 60204-1;
- for a fixed installation, according to local regulations in force, a circuit

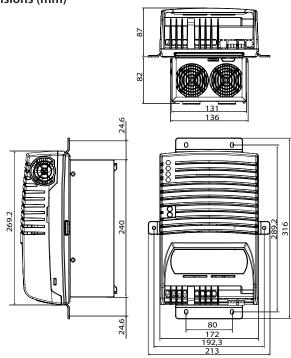
- breaker may be required between the power supply and the drive;
- the drive must be connected to earth: the earth cable must be sized for the maximum fault current, which will normally be limited by fuses or a circuit breaker.

#### Rated values

The following table shows the rated input current and output current values, as well as the specifications for sizing the cables (cross-section, maximum length) and the fuses. The values refer to an operating temperature of 60  $^{\circ}\text{C}$  and a switching frequency of 8 kHz, unless otherwise specified.

| model                                    | 15 A 1PH          | 18 A 3PH          |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rated input current at 230 V (400 V 3PH) | 26-23 A           | 18.5-16.5 A       |
| Fuse or type B circuit breaker           | 32 A              | 32 A              |
| Power cable size                         | 4 mm <sup>2</sup> | 4 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Rated output current                     | 15 A              | 18 A              |
| Rated output power at 230 V (400 V 3PH)  | 5 kW              | 10.5 kW           |
| Maximum total dissipation                | 320 W             | 320 W             |
| Maximum dissipation on the heat sink     | 235 W             | 250 W             |
| Min. motor cable size                    | 4 mm <sup>2</sup> | 4 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Max. motor cable length                  | 5 m               | 5 m               |

# Dimensions (mm)





# Main technical specifications

| Environmental conditions         | Storage tem                 | perature              | -40T60 °C   |  |  |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|
|                                  | Operating temperature       |                       | -20T60 °C   |  |  |
|                                  | Humidity                    |                       | < 95% RH non-condensing   |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | Maximum allowed: 2000 m above sea level   |  |  |
|                                  | Altitude                    |                       | Up to 1000 m asl without derating   |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | Derating in terms of maximum output current: 1% / 100m  |  |  |
|                                  | Environmen <sup>-</sup>     | tal pollution level   | 3   |  |  |
| Power supply                     | Input voltag                | e                     | PS2**183*****, PS2**243******: 200 - 240Vac -10%/ +10%, 50 - 60Hz, 3 ~<br>PS2**184*****, PS2**244*****: 380 - 480Vac -10%/ +10%, 50 - 60Hz, 3 ~ |  |  |
| Motor output                     | Output volta                | age                   | 0 - Input voltage   |  |  |
| •                                | Output frequ                | uency                 | 0 - 500 Hz  |  |  |
|                                  | Frequency re                |                       | 0.1 Hz  |  |  |
|                                  | Maximum ca                  |                       | see paragraph 5.1   |  |  |
|                                  | Switching fre               |                       | 4. 6. 8 kHz   |  |  |
| Functions                        | 5vvicerining in             | equericy              | Drive: short circuit, overcurrent, earth fault, overvoltage and undervoltage, overtemperature   |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | Motor: overload (150% Inom for 1 minute), stall   |  |  |
|                                  | Protection fu               | unctions              | System: loss of communication,  |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | ,   |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | Safety: STO (Safe Torque Off), locked rotor   |  |  |
| Control unit                     | Each drive m<br>Main/Second |                       | network via Modbus® to a CAREL pCO or other manufacturer's controller that manages the drives with  |  |  |
| Inputs                           |                             |                       | Voltage-free contact input, reinforced insulation (24 V SELV circuit):  |  |  |
|                                  |                             | 0.50                  | open contact voltage: <24 V   |  |  |
|                                  | STO (Safe To                | rque Off)             | closed contact current: 40 mA typical   |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | max. cable length 25 m  |  |  |
| Data connection interface        | ninterface                  |                       | RS485, Modbus® protocol, maximum baud rate 19200 bit/s  |  |  |
| 244 - 20111 - 2011 - 2011 - 2011 | Serial data co              | onnection             | Typical reception resistance 96 kohms, equal to 1/8 of unit load, i.e. 1/256 of maximum load applicable   |  |  |
|                                  | Joernal data et             | 0111100111            | on the line   |  |  |
|                                  | Insulation Maximum length   |                       | Reinforced (24 V SELV circuit)  |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | 100 m shielded cable  |  |  |
| Other                            | Ingress prote               |                       | IPOO  |  |  |
| Other                            |                             | test temperature      | 125°C   |  |  |
|                                  | Construction                |                       | Device to be incorporated   |  |  |
|                                  |                             | matic action          | PS2******0* and PS2*******S* models: Type 1 (functional control)  |  |  |
|                                  | 1.7                         |                       | PS2******1* and PS2******P* models: Type 2 (safety control)   |  |  |
|                                  | Pulse voltage               | e                     | 4 kV (overvoltage category III)   |  |  |
| Compliance with standards        |                             |                       | 2014/35/EU  |  |  |
|                                  |                             | Low voltage directive | IEC 60730-1, IEC 60335-1(sect. 29 & 30), IEC 60335-2-34 (sect. 19.101 & 19.103)   |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | 1. Let 007 50 1/1. Let 00555 1. Jeet. 27 4 50// 1. Let 00555 2 5 1. Jeet. 1. 57/00 4 12/100/  |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | 2014/30/EU  |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | EN 61800-3, ed. 2.0: Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. EMC requirements, including   |  |  |
|                                  | CE                          |                       | specific test methods.  |  |  |
|                                  | CE                          | Electromagnetic com-  |   |  |  |
|                                  |                             | patibility directive  | EN61000-3-2: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-2: Limits - Limits for harmonic current emis-   |  |  |
|                                  |                             | j. ,                  | sions (equipment input current <= 16 A per phase).  |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | EN61000-3-12: Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic current emis-   |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | sions (equipment input current > 16 A and <=75 A per phase).  |  |  |
|                                  |                             | 1                     |   |  |  |
|                                  |                             |                       | L (sect. 29 & 30), UL 60335-2-34 (sect. 19.101 & 19.103). See chap. "UL requirements for installation".   |  |  |

Tab. 2.m

# Network address

The configuration and programming of the Power+ drive, as well as the run/stop commands and speed reference, are managed by a CAREL pCO controller or by any BMS (Building Management System) via RS485 serial connection with Modbus® protocol. The ModBus® network address can be set from 1 to 246, and this number comprises the basic address set by parameter, and the address set by the 4 dipswitches inside the drive, from 0 to 15. By changing the basic address, it is possible to cover the entire range of addresses.

| Mod. add. | Description       | Def | Min | Max | UOM | R/W     |
|-----------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|
| 32        | Basic address     | 1   | 1   | 232 | -   | R/W     |
| 120       | Network address   | -   | 1   | 246 | -   | R       |
| 121       | Dipswitch address | -   | 0   | 15  | -   | R       |
|           |                   |     |     |     | Ta  | ab. 2.a |

the LEDs to go off.

Dipswitch address

dipswitches OFF ON OFF OFF OFF OFF ON ON Tab. 2.b

<u>A Caution:</u> before accessing the dipswitches, power off and wait for

Address

A Caution: if the address set by the dipswitches is between 0 and 14, the network address is the sum of the basic address and the dipswitch address, while baud rate and parity are set by the corresponding

If the dipswitch address is set to 15, communication mode is set to:

• 19200 bit/s; no parity; 2 stop bits; network address 1 regardless of the value of the corresponding parameters.

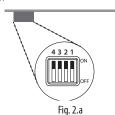
Dipswitches

It is recommended to avoid setting the dipswitch address to 15 as a normal configuration.



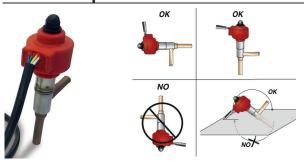
Changes to the device's serial address, either using the dipswitches or the parameter, are effective only when the device is next switched on or reset.

The configuration of the address set manually by the dipswitches on the drive is shown below.





# 2.6 E<sup>2</sup>V unipolar valves



| Valve | E2V**FSF** copper 12-12     |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| type  | mm ODF                      |
| Á     | 133.5 mm (5.26 inch)        |
| В     | 85.4 mm (3.36 inch)         |
| C     | 55.1 mm (2.17 inch)         |
| D     | 57.5 mm (2.26 inch)         |
| Е     | In 12 / Out 14 mm (In 0.47/ |
|       | Out 0.55 inch)              |
| F     | In 12 / Out 14 mm (In 0.47/ |
|       | Out 0.55 inch)              |
| G     | 10 mm (0.39 inch)           |

# CAREL E<sup>2</sup>V-U operating specifications (+050001440)

| Compatibility               | Group 1: R1234yf, R290, R600, R600a<br>Group 2: R22, R134a, R404A, R407C, R410A, R417A,<br>R507A, R744, R1234ze, R448A, R449A, R450A,<br>R513A |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Maximum operating pressure  | CE approval: 60 bars (870 psi).  |
| (MOP)                       | UL approval: 45 bars (652 psi)   |
| Maximum operating PD (MOPD) | 35 bars (508 psi); for <b>E2V35 unipolar:</b> 26 bars (377   |
|                             | psi)   |
| P.E.D.                      | Gr 1 & 2, art. 4, par. 3.  |
| Refrigerant temperature     | -40T70 °C (-40T158 °F)   |
| Ambient temperature         | -30T70 °C (-22T158 °F)   |

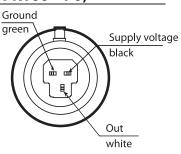
Tab. 2.n

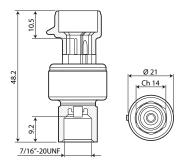
# CAREL E2V-U stator (+050001440)

| Power supply voltage             | 12 V                                     |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Drive frequency                  | 50 Hz                                    |
| Phase resistance (25 °C)         | 40 Ohm ± 10%                             |
|                                  |  |
| Ingress protection               | IP67                                     |
| Step angle                       | 15°                                      |
| Linear movement/step             | 0.03 mm (0.0012 inch)                    |
|                                  |  |
| Connections                      | 6 pin (AWG 18-22) with 1; 2; 0.3 m cable |
|                                  | included                                 |
| Complete closing / control steps | 500 / 480                                |

2.7 Pressure probe (SPKT00\*\*P0)







| Reference technical document       | +050000598  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Power supply                       | 4.5 - 5.5 Vdc   |
| Output                             | 0.5 - 4.5 Vdc   |
| Connector thread                   | 7/16"20 UNF   |
| Operating conditions               | -40T135 °C  |
| Ingress protection                 | IP65 with mechanical protection; IP67 with electrical connector plugged in                |
| Environmental pollution level      | Normal  |
| Material in contact with the fluid | Brass or plated steel   |
| Separation with plastic            | Compatible with fluids R12, R22, R134A, R404A, R407C, R410A, R502, R507, R744, HFO 1234ze |
|                                    | Not compatible with R717 (ammonia), not to be used with water and glycol.                 |
| Clamping force                     | 12 - 16 Nm  |

Tab. 2.0

# 2.8 Temperature probe

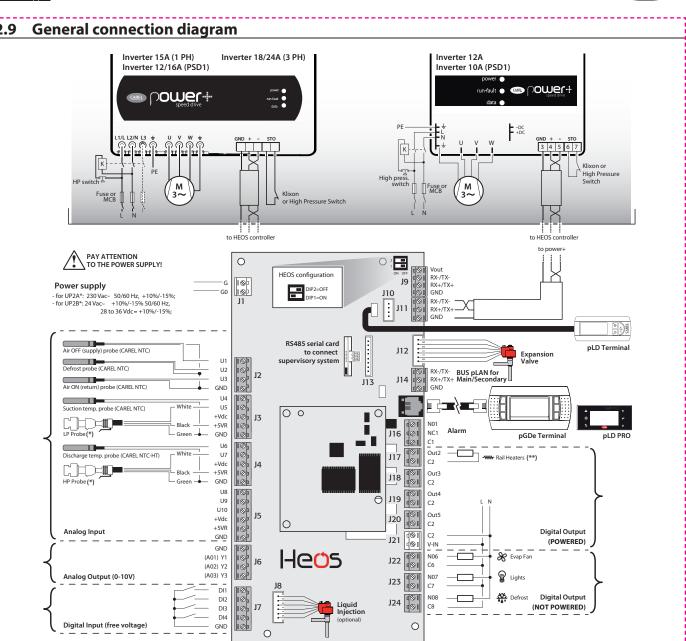
| Models NTC***HP00                       |  | NTC***HT41                              | NTC***HF01                         |  |
|---|--|---|------------------------------------|--|
| Reference technical document            | +030220655                             | +030220655                              | +030220655                         |  |
| Operating range                         | -50T105 °C in air / -50T50 °C in fluid | 0T150 °C in air                         | -50T105 °C                         |  |
| Connections                             | Stripped ends, dimensions: 5±1 mm      | Stripped ends, dimensions: 6±1mm        | Stripped ends, dimensions: 6±1mm   |  |
| Sensor                                  | NTC 10 kΩ ±1% at 25 °C Beta 3435       | NTC 50 kΩ ±1% at 25 °C Beta 3977        | R(25 °C)= 10 kOhm 1%; Beta 3435    |  |
| Dissipation factor (in air)             | approx. 3 mW/°C                        | approx. 3 mW                            | 3 mW                               |  |
| Thermal constant over time (in air)     | approx. 25 s                           | approx. 30 s                            | approx. 50 s                       |  |
| Sensitive element ingress protection    | IP67                                   | IP55                                    | IP67                               |  |
| Sensitive element housing               | Polyolefin                             | High temperature polyester dim. 20x5 mm | Thermoplastic with fastening clamp |  |
| Classification according to protection  | Basic insulation for 250 Vac           | Basic insulation for 250 Vac            | Basic insulation for 250 Vac       |  |
| against electric shock                  |  |   |                                    |  |
| Category of resistance to heat and fire | Flame retardant                        | In accordance with CEI 20-35            | UL/HB cable                        |  |
|   | 15                                     | NOX   50                                | 6 20 20 20 E                       |  |

for inside showcase temperature

for outlet temperature

for evaporation temperature





(\*) The 4-20 mA pressure probes are connected as follows: white to Ux and black to +Vdc, green not used (\*\*) 230 Vac SSR output, maximum switchable power 15 VA

Caution: if the PEC version inverters (with class B software structure) are not used, the thermal protection devices for overload and high pressure must act directly on the compressor actuator, and must therefore be wired in series with the compressor contactor coil control. For the types of cable to be used, see the Power+ manual (+0300094EN).

Fig. 2.f

Caution: the default configuration requires DIP1 to be set ON so as to allow connection of the PLD user interface; with this setting, the Fieldbus port (J9) cannot be used for other purposes.

# I/O selection table

| Par. | Description (Analog inputs)         |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| /FA  | Air outlet temperature (default U1) |
| /Fb  | Defrost temperature (default U2)    |
| /Fc  | Air intake temperature (default U3) |
| /P3  | Condensing pressure (default U7)    |
| /P4  | Suction pressure (default U5)       |
| /P1  | Discharge temperature (default U6)  |
| /P2  | Suction temperature (default U4)    |
| /Fq  | Liquid temperature                  |
| /FI  | Room temperature                    |
| /FL  | Room humidity                       |
| /FM  | Glass temperature                   |
| /FW  | Condenser water inlet temperature   |
| /FY  | Condenser water outlet temperature  |
| /FG  | Auxiliary probe 1                   |
| /FH  | Auxiliary probe 2                   |
| /b1  | Remote alarm                        |
| /b2  | Delayed remote alarm                |

| Par. | Description (Digital inputs)     |
|------|----------------------------------|
| /b3  | Enable defrost                   |
| /b4  | Start network defrost            |
| /b5  | Door switch                      |
| /b6  | Remote ON/OFF                    |
| /b7  | Curtain/light switch - day/night |
| /b9  | Cold room maintenance            |
| /bA  | Showcase cleaning                |
| /bb  | Inverter alarm                   |
| /bC  | Lights                           |
| /A9  | Virtual input                    |
| /bl  | Dual temperature                 |
| /LA  | EC evaporator fans               |
| /Lb  | Anti-sweat heaters               |
| /Lc  | Water control valves             |
| /Ld  | Condenser pump                   |
| /LE  | Auxiliary output                 |

| Par. | Description (Analog & Digital outputs) |
|------|--|
| /LF  | Water-cooled condenser output          |
| /LG  | Air-cooled condenser output            |
| /EA  | Fans 1 (default DO6)                   |
| /EC  | Lights (default DO7)                   |
| /Ed  | Defrost heaters (default DO8)          |
| /EE  | Alarms                                 |
| /EF  | Auxiliary output                       |
| /EG  | Anti-sweat heaters                     |
| /EM  | Liquid injection solenoid              |
| /EN  | Curtain contact                        |
| /Eo  | ON/OFF compressor                      |
| /Er  | Inverter valve output                  |
| /ES  | Fan/condenser output                   |
| /EY  | Dual temperature output                |



# 2.10 Functional diagrams

There are two possible showcase/cold room configurations. The first involves the various units being fitted individually with their own compressor and condenser, meaning the showcase is completely independent, and shares the cooling water loop with the rest of the system. In the second case, the condenser is shared and consequently the Secondary showcases are only fitted with the evaporator and corresponding electronic expansion valve, while the compressor is controlled by the Main board. The system configurations can be set from a terminal (pGDe) as illustrated in the chapter on Commissioning; while on the showcase itself a PLD is normally used to display the temperature and any alarm signals. Defrosts can be coordinated via the pLAN that controls a maximum of 6 units, or alternatively by the supervisor

# 1. Stand-alone configuration

In this case, each showcase/cold room has its own compressor, controlled by the corresponding board, which manages all system devices (expansion valve, showcase temperature control, alarms...). The Main/Secondary network is used to coordinate defrosts, lights and curtain switch; otherwise these functions must be managed by the supervisor.

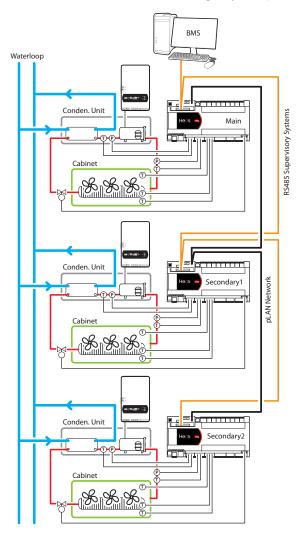
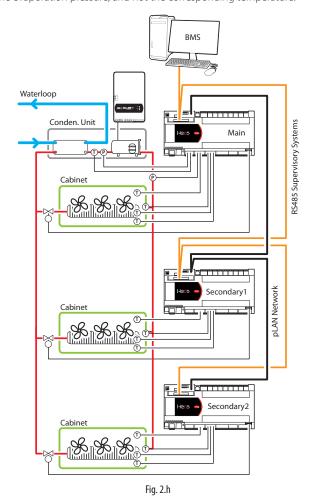


Fig. 2.g

Notice: for the electrical connections, see the general connection diagram in par. 2.9. If a Main/Secondary network or multi-evaporator pLAN is configured, the controller addresses should be set following the procedure shown in chapter 9.1 or using the Wizard (chap. 5 "Commissioning")

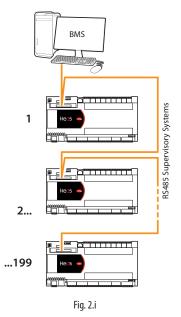
# 2. Multi-evaporator Main/Secondary network

The Main controller manages the compressor and coordinates the functions of the 5 Secondary controllers connected via the pLAN. Each Secondary controller manages the individual showcase and has a PLD user terminal for temperature monitoring. Each controller, both Main and Secondary, is connected to the supervisor network. The Main only shares the evaporation pressure, and not the corresponding temperature.



# 3. RS485 supervisor network

A maximum of 199 Heos controllers (Main or Secondary) can be connected to the supervisor network (via CAREL or Modbus® protocol).



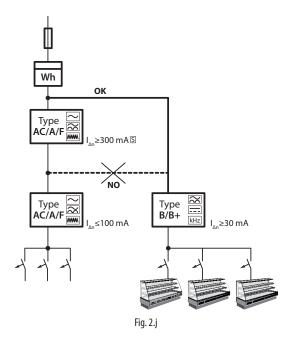
Supervisor network layout with various Heos controllers connected, 1-199.



# 2.11 Installation

For installation, proceed as follows, with reference to the wiring diagrams:

- · before performing any operations on the control board, disconnect the main power supply by turning the main switch in the electrical panel OFF.
- avoid touching the control board with bare hands, as any electrostatic discharges may damage the electronic components;
- suitable electrical protection must be ensured by the manufacturer of the showcase or by appropriate installation of the controller;
- · for safety devices (e.g.: residual current circuit breakers), comply with the following requirements:
  - IEC 60364-4-41
  - standards in force in the country where the product is installed
  - connection technical requirements established by the electricity company
- if using a B or B+ residual current circuit breaker when the compressors are controlled by inverter, these protection devices must always be installed always upstream of the AC/A/F (see the figure below)



The differential protection device, inside a TT, TN network, can be used for several showcases, as shown in the example below.

# POWER SUPPLY 3P+N 400V - 50/60Hz 3 3 33 HEOS HEOS HEOS Fig. 2.k

Caution: the size and the tripping current of the differential device must be properly sized in accordance with the network type (TT, TN-C, TN-S) and the number of inverters connected.

- · connect any digital inputs, Lmax=10 m;
- connect the temperature and pressure probe, Lmax=10 m;
- connect the electronic expansion valve cable to connector J12;
- connect the inverter serial communication cable (if used) to terminal
- · connect the optional PGDe terminal (needed for commissioning) to connector J15:
- connect the optional PLD terminal to connector J10;
- · connect power supply to the controller and the inverter, if used;
- program the controller using the guided commissioning procedure: see the chapter "Commissioning";
- program the individual controllers using the Wizard (also used to assign the pLAN address) and then connect the controllers in the same pLAN Main/Secondary group together, using connector J14. For connection, use a shielded cable and make sure that the maximum distance between consecutive controllers is 100 m (minimum cable size AWG22):
- · connect the electrical loads to the relay outputs only after having programmed the controller. Always carefully evaluate the maximum capacity of the output relays, as specified in the technical specifications;
- · connect the supervisor serial line to the card inserted on connector

Caution: avoid installing the controllers in environments with the following characteristics:

- relative humidity greater than 90% or with condensation;
- · strong vibrations or knocks;
- · exposure to water sprays;
- exposure to aggressive and polluting atmospheres (e.g.: sulphur and ammonia fumes, saline mist, smoke) to avoid corrosion and/or oxidation:
- strong magnetic and/or radio frequency interference (therefore avoid installing the devices near transmitting antennae);
- exposure of the controllers to direct sunlight and to the elements in general.

Caution: the following warnings must be observed when connecting the controllers:

- incorrect power connections may seriously damage the controller;
- use cable ends suitable for the corresponding terminals. Loosen each screw and insert the cable ends, then tighten the screws and gently tug the cables to check they are sufficiently tight;
- separate as much as possible the probe and digital input cables from cables to inductive loads and power cables, so as to avoid possible electromagnetic disturbance. Never run power cables (including the electrical panel cables) and probe signal cables in the same conduits;
- · do not run probe signal cables in the immediate vicinity of power devices (contactors, circuit breakers, etc.);
- reduce the path of probe cables as much as possible, and avoid spiral paths that enclose power devices.

Caution: class A software - the safety devices providing overload and high pressure protection must control the compressor directly, and consequently need to be wired in series with compressor contactor control signal.

Notice: when connecting the serial network:

- connect the shield to the GND terminals on all controllers;
- do not earth the shield on the electrical panel;
- use an AWG20-22 shielded twisted cable (e.g. Belden 8761 or, in the event of particularly demanding environments from a point of view of electromagnetic disturbance, Belden 3106A);
- For the supervisor serial network (J13): connect a 120  $\Omega$  terminating resistor between the Tx/Rx+ and Tx/Rx- terminals on the last controller in the network (the one furthest away from the supervisor). Do not connect any resistors to the pLAN Main/Secondary network connectors (J14).



# 3. USER INTERFACE

The Heos system can be used with two types of display: one, the pGDe, for commissioning and/or to access all the control parameters; the other, PLD, for displaying the cabinet temperature and any alarms.

**Note:** the PLD terminal can only be used if the pGDE terminal is disconnected (both cannot be used at the same time).

# 3.1 pGDe and pLDPRO Keypad

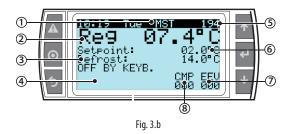




Fig. 3.a

| Button                               |       | Function  |
|--------------------------------------|-------|---|
| A                                    | Alarm | displays the list of active alarms  |
| Prg used to enter the main menu tree |       | used to enter the main menu tree  |
| 9                                    | Esc   | returns to the higher level screen  |
|                                      | Up    | scrolls a list upwards or increases the value highlighted by the cursor       |
|                                      |       | from the "main" screen, accesses the INFO screens                             |
| •                                    | Down  | scrolls a list downwards or decreases the value highlighted by the cursor     |
|                                      |       | from the "main" screen, accesses the INFO screens                             |
| 4                                    | Enter | enters the selected submenu or confirms the set value                         |
|                                      |       | from the main screen, accesses the "DIRECT COMMANDS" screens (index: Ab01-03) |

# 3.2 "Main" mask



| Ref. | Function                                 |
|------|--|
| 1    | Active Main/Secondary board;             |
| 2    | Control temperature;                     |
| 3    | Defrost probe temperature                |
| 4    | Output status:                           |
|      | compressor                               |
|      | evaporator fan                           |
|      | • light                                  |
|      | continuous cycle                         |
|      | anti-sweat heaters                       |
| 5    | Serial address/screen index (Mxx);       |
| 6    | Active set point;                        |
| 7    | % of electronic expansion opening valve; |
| 8    | % of compressor speed                    |

Below are some examples of the INFO screens, directly accessible from the main screen: on screen M01 the index is not displayed, as the BMS serial address is shown. The other Mxx screens can be displayed by pressing the UP and DOWN buttons.

# 3.3 PLD terminal

To use this terminal, the dipswitch configuration must be DIP1=ON (default value). With this setting, the Fieldbus port (connector J9) cannot be used for other purposes.

The PLD will come back to the main mask after 1 minute of inactivity

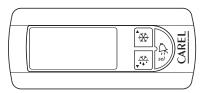


Fig. 3.c

| Button                                 |           | Function  |
|--|-----------|---|
| <b>▲</b> ××                            | UP        | scroll a list upwards or increases the value shown on       |
| <b>*</b> ₩                             | UP        | the display; green LED on, unit ON                          |
| <del>***</del>                         | DOWN      | scrolls a list downwards or decreases the value shown       |
| <b>**</b> **                           | DOWN      | on the display; yellow LED on, unit defrosting              |
| A                                      | SEL / ALM | accesses the set point for modification and mutes the       |
| ≒<br>sel                               |           | buzzer if an alarm is active. red LED on, alarm on the unit |
| ************************************** | UP+DOWN   | Press up+down to get back to the previous mask              |

To enter the parameter list, press and hold UP for a few seconds until the password 0 is shown; press SEL to enter setting mode; if the manufacturer PW has been set, press UP and DOWN and confirm by pressing SEL to enter the menu, and then scroll the menu using UP and DOWN:

0/F: used to switch the unit on and off

nEt: set the address of Main/Secondary units

H0: select the supervisor address

St: set the unit set point

J4: turn the lights off and on

H4: enable the buzzer

To change the value of the parameters, use SEL for digital variables and UP and DOWN for integer variables, then confirm by pressing SEL; to return to the list, press UP+DOWN, while to exit press and hold UP+DOWN for a few seconds. If entering with PW=0, the list is limited to 0/F, St, J4 and H4.

For manual defrosting, tpress and hold the DOWN button for a few seconds, when the button comes on yellow, the defrost has started.

**During defrosting**, the display can be selected by parameter d6 on screen Ec02, specifically:

d6=0 the temperature value (parameter /t2) alternates with the code dEF d6=1 the temperature value is fixed on the reading immediately before starting the defrost. At the end of the defrost, the yellow backlight on the defrost button turns off and the temperature read prior to starting the defrost will be shown on the display until the set point is reached (up to a maximum time equal to parameter "d8").

d6=2 dEF is displayed for the entire duration of the defrost.

At the end of the defrost, the yellow backlight on the defrost button turns off and "dEF" will be shown on the display until the set point is reached.

To manage the alarm, press ALM to enter the list of them, then it will be possible to look through them using UP and DOWN. Press (or keep pressed) the ALM to reset the alarms. To exit the alarm list press UP+DOWN.

Alarms "Cn" (Serial communication interrupted) and "E0" (No serial communication at power-on) are specific to the PLD and not to the Heos application. If the above alarms occur, see the PLD technical leaflet +050003922.



# 4. MENU DESCRIPTION

# 4.1 Main menu

To access the menu tree, press of from the main screen; the "enter password" screen is displayed.



Once having entered the correct password (default value 123), the first main menu screen will be displayed.



- the User; Service; Manufacturer passwords are set in branch Ee01-03;
- if no button is pressed while navigating the menu tree, after 5 minutes the main screen is automatically displayed again.

Caution: the visibility of the parameters shown below for the various user levels applies to software versions higher than 2.0



To navigate inside the menu tree, use the following buttons:

- and : navigate around the submenus, screens and change values and settings;
- . Confirm and save the changes made;
- . **છ**: return to the previous menu

| Main menu                                    | I               | Sub menu                     |                     | Screen index | Visibility |
|--|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|------------|
| ( A.Unit Status                              |                 | a.On/Off                     |                     | Aa01-02      | U          |
|  |                 | b.Direct Commands            |                     | Ab01-04      | U/S        |
| <b>65</b> -1                                 | B.Input/Output  | a.Configuration              | a.Analogue In.      | Baa01-21     | S          |
| **   |                 |                              | b.Analogue Out      | Bab01-07     | S          |
|  |                 |                              | c.Dig.In.           | Bac01-20     | S          |
|  |                 |                              | d.Dig.Out           | Bad01-21     | S          |
|  |                 | b.Manual Management          |                     | Bb01-07      | S          |
| ₽ŧ   | C.Control       | a.Setpoint                   |                     | Ca01-06      | U/S        |
| Ö∓   |                 | b.Night control              | a.Control           | Cba01        | U          |
|  |                 |                              | b.Scheduler         | Cbb01-03     | S          |
|  |                 | c.Setpoint config.           |                     | Cc01-02      | S          |
| ии   | D.Functions     | a.Compressor                 | a.Control           | Daa01-17     | M          |
| 84   |                 |                              | b.Configuration     | Dab01-17     | M/S        |
|  |                 |                              | c.Power+            | Dac01-31     | M          |
|  |                 |                              | d.Alarms            | Dad01-07     | M          |
|  |                 |                              | e.Diagnostic        | Dae01-08     | M          |
|  |                 | b.EEV                        | a.Control           | Dba01-02     | S          |
|  |                 |                              | b.Configuration     | Dbb01-03     | M          |
|  |                 |                              | c.Safety Procedures | Dbc01-07     | M          |
|  |                 |                              | d.Diagnostic        | Dbd01        | M          |
|  |                 | c.Defrost                    | a.Configuration     | Dca01-12     | S/M        |
|  |                 |                              | b.Scheduler         | Dcb01-04     | S          |
|  |                 |                              | c.Special Functions | Dcc01-04     | S          |
|  |                 | d.Fans                       |                     | Dd01-05      | S          |
|  |                 | e.Rail Heaters               |                     | De01-07      | S          |
|  |                 | f.Generic Functions          | f.Generic Functions |              | S          |
| - ಬ್ಲ  | E.Configuration | a.Communication              |                     | Ea01-03      | S          |
| 100 m  | _               | b.M/S-Multievaporator        |                     | Eb01-08      | S          |
|  |                 | c.Display                    |                     | Ec01-04      | S          |
|  |                 | d.Clock                      |                     | Ed01-02      | U          |
|  |                 | e.Password                   |                     | Ee01-03      | S          |
|  |                 | f.Default                    |                     | Ef01-04      | S          |
|  | F.Alarms        | a.Compressor                 |                     | Dad01-07     | M          |
|  |                 | b.EEV Safeties c.Temperature |                     | Dbc01-07     | M          |
|  |                 |                              |                     | Fc01-05      | S          |
|  |                 | d.History                    |                     | Fd00-50      | U/S        |
|  | G.Diagnostic    | a.Compressor                 |                     | Dae01-08     | M          |
| <b>—————————————————————————————————————</b> |                 | b.EEV                        |                     | Dbd01        | M          |

Tab. 4.q

# 5. START-UP

# 5.1 Guided commissioning procedure

The Heos controllers can be setup the first time from the pGDe user terminal connected to J15. After programming, the terminal can be removed or remain connected.

If the controller has not yet been configured, the user terminal shows the language selection and than the first screen in a guided configuration procedure, called the "wizard". Otherwise, the same menu can be accessed from branch

### E.Configuration>>f.default.

The main parameters needed for general configuration are shown one at a time. The wizard screens are all numbered in the top right corner; the following explanations refer to this number. To go from one screen to the

next press •, while to return to previous screen press •.

Caution: at the end of the procedure, exit by powering the unit OFF, after having exited screen WZ19 by pressing

<u>Screen WZ01:</u> this shows the code of the application program loaded on the controller (FLSTDmWL0M) and the revision. Pressing starts the guided procedure.



<u>Screen WZ02:</u> select multi-evaporator/individual compressor confi g uration. A group of controllers is called "multi-evaporator" when multiple controllers (up to 6) are connected in a Main/Secondary network, and share the same compressor, controlled by the Main. If setting "Y" for the parameter on this screen, the unit will be part of a multi-evaporator group. Setting "NO", the unit is confi g ured as s tand-alone or part of a Main/Secondary group with an individual compressor on each unit.

<u>Screen WZ03</u>: unit address. The unit can be configured as the Main or as one of the Secondary, setting the parameter to Main or Secondary1, Secondary2, ... Secondary 5. Setting this parameter also sets the controller pLAN address as a consequence: 1 for the Main, 2 for Secondary 1, 3 for Secondary 2, and so on up to 6 for Secondary 5.

<u>Screen WZ04:</u> this is only shown if the controller is set as the Main and the multi-evaporator configuration has been selected. This specifies the number of evaporators connected to the Main. The default value is the number of Secondary connected.

<u>Screen WZ05:</u> this is only shown if the controller is set as the Main and the multi-evaporator configuration has not been selected. Specifies the number of Secondary connected to the Main.

<u>Screen WZ06:</u> evaporator capacity. If the unit is configured as part of a multi-evaporator group, this screen is used to set the rated evaporator cooling capacity. This data is used to adjust the compressor speed based on demand from the various units served.

<u>Screen WZ07:</u> select type of unit. The type of unit can be selected as SHOWCASE or COLD ROOM. If COLD ROOM is selected, other parameters are proposed: the position of the door switch and enable/disable the three temperature probes: outlet, defrost and intake.

<u>Screen WZ08:</u> select type of unit of measure (SI or Imperial) for temperature and pressure.

<u>Screen WZ09:</u> set point and virtual probe composition. This screen is used to set the control set point and the weight of the outlet and intake temperature probes in the average for calculating the control temperature. When the parameter is set to 0%, the virtual probe coincides with the outlet probe, if set to 100% the virtual probe coincides with the intake probe.



<u>Screen WZ10:</u> select type of compressor and corresponding type of inverter, PEC or NO PEC: BLDC, ON/OFF (single) or ON/OFF (multiple).

Screen WZ11: select the digital input for multi compressors.

Screen WZ12: select compressor and program inverter. The Compressor parameter can be set to one of the compressors managed by Heos. Following the type of compressor, the type of refrigerant is selected, and if the inverter is connected and on, the model of Power+ driver can be read. If the inverter is off or not connected, Power+ not connected! is displayed on the last row of the screen. After confirming the type of compressor and the type of refrigerant, if communication with the inverter is active, the message "Write parameters" is shown. Selecting Y starts writing the PEC parameters to the inverter, followed by those corresponding to the characteristics of the compressor motor. When writing the parameters, progress messages are shown, followed by a confirmation message at the end of the procedure. If the controller is fitted on a Secondary unit in a multi-evaporator system, this screen is not displayed.

Caution: if a PEC version of the inverter is selected, the first parameters written relate to safety (the procedure lasts about 1 minute); in order to do this, the inverter STO must be open. If selecting a compressor that the connected inverter cannot currently manage, an alarm is shown (and the buzzer sounds) and remains active until selecting a compressor in the PEC list.

Caution: the STO alarm can only be reset on the keypad after a minimum time, equal to the first safety parameter - "set with PEC" (see paragraph 6.6.1)

<u>Screen WZ13:</u> select type and limits of the suction and condensing pressure probes.

<u>Screen WZ14:</u> with on-board compressor, if configuring a Secondary in on a multi-evaporator unit, only the suction probe is proposed.

<u>Screen WZ15:</u> select the type of outlet, defrost, intake, compressor suction and compressor discharge temperature probes. If a Secondary unit is being configured, the compressor discharge temperature probe is not displayed.

Screen WZ16: select the type defrost and main defrost parameters.

Screen WZ17: select the operating mode for the evaporator fans.

<u>Screen WZ18:</u> set the parameters for connecting the supervisor.

<u>Screen WZ19:</u> end the wizard procedure. Pressing ENTER ends the procedure, and starts configuring the system with the chosen options. At the end of the configuration, the controller needs to reset the unit to confirm the data (WZ20). Power off the controller for a few seconds and power on again.



# 6. FUNCTIONS

If the settings made using the wizard (commissioning) are not sufficiently detailed, the I/Os can be configured individually in branch B.a.xx (inputs/outputs).

Notice: many parameter codes, for uniformity, are the same as used on the MPXpro controller (manual +0300055EN). In this case, the pGDE shows a complete description of the parameters.

# 6.1 Probes (analogue inputs)

Heos features 10 universal analogue inputs (U1, U2, ... U10) which can be configured for the functions shown in the following table. The first seven (U1-U7) relate to the main probes and are configured by default; the other three inputs are optional, and can be associated with other functions.



#### List of selectable functions

| Par. | Description                            |
|------|--|
| /FA  | Air outlet temperature (default U1)    |
| /Fb  | Defrost temperature (default U2)       |
| /Fc  | Air intake temperature (default U3)    |
| /P3  | Condensing pressure (default U7) (*)   |
| /P4  | Suction pressure (default U5) (*)      |
| /P1  | Discharge temperature (default U6) (*) |
| /P2  | Suction temperature (default U4)       |
| /Fq  | Liquid temperature                     |
| /FI  | Room temperature (SA)                  |
| /FL  | Room humidity (SU)                     |
| /FM  | Glass temperature                      |
| /FW  | Condenser water inlet temperature      |
| /FY  | Condenser water outlet temperature     |
| /FG  | Auxiliary probe 1                      |
| /FH  | Auxiliary probe 2                      |
| /FE  | Discharge temperature comp. 1          |
| /FF  | Discharge temperature comp. 2          |
| /FN  | Discharge temperature comp. 3          |
| /FP  | Discharge temperature comp. 4          |
| /Fr  | Discharge temperature comp. 5          |

(\*) Secondary units in a multi-evaporator system do not have their own compressor. Consequently, the discharge pressure and temperature probes are not used.

These inputs can be connected to temperature, pressure and humidity probes, as shown in the table below:

| preses, as shown in the table selecti |
|---------------------------------------|
| Temperature                           |
| NTC (-50T90°C; R/T 10 kΩ±1% @ 25°C)   |
| NTC HT (0T150°C)                      |
| PT1000 (-100T400°C)                   |
| PT500 (-100T400°C)                    |
| PT100 (-100T200°C)                    |
| PTC (600Ω - 2200Ω)                    |
|                                       |
| Pressure                              |
| 4-20mA                                |
| 0-5V ratiometric                      |
|                                       |
| Humidity                              |
| 4-20mA                                |
| 0-1V                                  |
| 0-10V                                 |
|                                       |

Tab. 6.a

Active probes (voltage or current) can be powered directly by Heos (see the chapter on connections). For all of these probes, the range of measurement needs to be configured on the corresponding screen.

Heos can modify the values read by the probes by applying a settable offset directly in the screen used to associate the function to the input. Serial probes cannot be calibrated, while probes that are shared with the Main (such as the common pressure probe for multi-evaporator systems) are calibrated on the Main. Only one pressure probe can be shared across the Main/Secondary network in multi-evaporator mode, and must only be connected to the Main. Simply correctly configure the probe in the corresponding screen and then on the Secondary, in the same screen, select the "shared" probe option. In this way, the Secondary will automatically look for the pressure value shared by the Main and use this to calculate local superheat. This saves the cost of installing a pressure probe on each evaporator, assuming that the pressure drop on the line in the corresponding section is negligible.

The room temperature and humidity probes must not be positioned too far from the corresponding showcases. At times it is better to install more than one if the supermarket is divided into zones with different temperature and humidity (frozen foods, meat, fruit and vegetables, etc.): glass temperature probe: NTC060WG00. The glass temperature probe is connected at the coldest point of the glass on the showcase, so as to optimise operation of the anti-sweat device (heaters or fans). See instruction sheet +050002005.

# Main/Secondary system (see functional diagram for stand-alone configuration on page 3)

Up to 6 units can be connected together in a Main/Secondary configuration, where the Main synchronises the defrosts and the night/day transition for the entire group, and shares the suction pressure reading. Communication between units in the same Main/Secondary group is managed over a pLAN sub-network connected to terminal J14 on each controller.

# Multi-evaporator system (see functional diagram for multi-evaporator Main/Secondary network on page 13)

In a Main/Secondary system, just one compressor can be used, connected to the Main, to serve the evaporators on the Secondary. This is called a multi-evaporator system. One condensing unit can be connected to up to six evaporators (including the Main). Each evaporating unit will be fitted with a controller, electronic expansion valve, air temperature probes, refrigerant superheat temperature probe (evaporator outlet) and evaporator outlet pressure probe. On the controllers, the cooling capacity of each unit needs to be set (parameter PE2) and multi-evaporator mode must be activated on both the Main and the Secondary (parameter PE1 > 1). On multi-evaporator systems, the Main suction pressure probe reading can be shared and used to calculate the superheat on the Secondary (configured by default).

# 6.2 Digital inputs

Heos manages four physical digital inputs, which can be selected as shown below. There is also the possibility to use a virtual digital input, propagated via pLAN from Main to Secondary. This is useful, for example, for a curtain switch, as the units can switch from daytime to night-time operation and vice-versa without needing additional wiring between the Main and the Secondary. The virtual digital input can be set on the Main, using parameter A9, and will be propagated to the Secondary by selecting "Virtual DI". For example, if there is a Heos configured as Main and another as Secondary, DI1 on the Main will be connected to the door switch, and its status will be shared with the Secondary:

- on the Main, set parameter A9 to DI1;
- on the Secondary, on the Door switch input configuration screen, select "Virtual DI".



# Functions available for the digital inputs

For each function, there is a configuration screen used to associate it with an available digital input. The same screen is used to select the input configuration (normally open or normally closed). The status (Open or Closed) displayed is the effective position of the input, while the function is associated with the selected logic. When the input is in the physical status specified as "normal" in the logic, the function is "Not active", when the input is in the opposite physical status, the corresponding function is "Active".



#### List of selectable functions

| Parameter | Description                      |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| /b1       | Remote alarm                     |
| /b2       | Delayed remote alarm             |
| /b3       | Enable defrost                   |
| /b4       | Start network defrost            |
| /b5       | Door switch                      |
| /b6       | Remote ON/OFF                    |
| /b7       | Curtain/light switch - day/night |
| /b9       | Cold room maintenance            |
| /bA       | Showcase cleaning                |
| /bb       | Inverter alarm                   |
| /bC       | Lights                           |
| A9        | Virtual input                    |
| /bE       | Compressor 1 alarm               |
| /bF       | Compressor 2 alarm               |
| /bG       | Compressor 3 alarm               |
| /bH       | Compressor 4 alarm               |
| /bl       | Compressor 5 alarm               |
| /bl       | Select dual temperature          |

# Remote alarm (immediate)

Activation of the input causes:

- · alarm message shown on the display
- · activation of the buzzer
- activation of the alarm relays (if configured, see digital outputs);
- deactivation of the compressor.

Notice: When the compressor is shut down due to a remote alarm the minimum compressor ON time (parameter c3) is ignored.

# Remote alarm with activation delay

Operation of this alarm depends on the setting of parameter A7 (delay time for delayed remote alarm):

A7=0: signal only alarm on the display, normal operation of the controller is not aff exted (default):

A7≠0: alarm similar to the remote alarm (immediate), activation is delayed by the time set for A7.

# Enable defrost

Used to disable any defrost calls. When the contact is open, all defrost calls are ignored. Parameter d5 can be used to delay activation.

# Start network defrost

Closing the digital contact starts the defrost, if enabled. In the event of Main/Secondary network connection, if the controller is the Main, the defrost will be a network defrost (i.e. it will also involve all the Secondary if parameter d2 is set correctly both on Main and Secondary), while if it is a Secondary, it will only be a local defrost. The defrost digital input can be used effe ctively to perform real time defrosts. Simply connect a timer to the multifunction digital input on the Main and use d5 to delay the defrosts on the various Secondary and thus avoid current overloads.

# Inverter alarm

Digital input /bb is the inverter alarm, which when activated shuts down the unit until it is deactivated.

#### Door switch

With the door open (switch active) the following occur:

- Lights on
- Fans off
- The delayed alarm counter starts (parameter d8)
- The message "DOR" is shown on the PLD display

# For stand-alone evaporator units:

 Compressor off (without deactivation ramp, cooling demand is not reset, but continues to be calculated)

# For multi-evaporator units:

- Compressor cooling demand continues to be calculated, however the component relating to the unit with the door open is reset
- Expansion valve closed

# When the door is closed:

- · Lights off
- Fans on

# For stand-alone evaporator units:

· The compressor is restarted as normal

# For multi-evaporator units:

- The component of demand relating to the unit whose door was open is used again in the calculation
- The expansion valve resumes operation (pre-positioning as at start-up)



#### Notice:

- when resuming control, the compressor protection times are observed;
- if the door remains open for a time greater than the value set for parameter d8, control is resumed in any case. The light remains on, the buzzer and the alarm relay are activated, and the temperature alarms are enabled, with the delay Ad.

| Par. | Description                              | Def | Min | Max | UOM |
|------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| d8   | High temperature alarm bypass time after | 30  | 1   | 240 | min |
|      | defrost and door open                    |     |     |     |     |

The door switch functions can be extended on screen Df23, as follows:



The default values dFo, dCo, dLo=0 ensure the compressor and fan are switched off and the light is switched on when the door is opened.

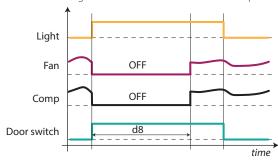
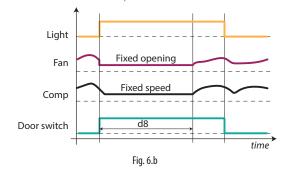


Fig. 6.a

When dFo and dCo  $\neq$  0,  $\neq$  -1; when the door is opened, the compressor and fan are controlled at fixed speed.



# CAREL

When dFo and dCo = -1; when the door is opened, the compressor and the fan are controlled automatically (continuous).

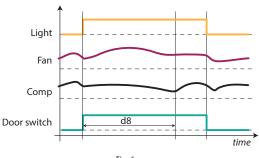


Fig. 6.c

# Remote ON/OFF

Switches the controller off via the digital input. The PLD displays the value measured by the selected probe (parameter /t2) alternating with the message OFF; switch ON commands from the keypad or supervisor are ignored.



# Notice:

- if more than one input is configured as the remote ON/OFF, the off status of one any of these switches the controller OFF;
- · the OFF control from digital input has priority over the keypad and the supervisor;
- if the controller remains OFF for longer than the value set for the basic parameter (time between consecutive defrosts), when the controller is switched back on a defrost is performed.

# Curtain/light switch

The curtain switch is used to control night/day status via a digital input. When the switch is active (open if NC, closed if NO), the status is set to NIGHT, when the switch is not active, the status is DAY.

- · During Night status, the night-time set point Stn is used for control, calculated based on the set point St plus the offset defined by parameter r4 (Stn = St + r4). If r4 is negative, during Night status the effective set point is decreased from the Day set point.
- · In addition, if necessary the control probe is changed based on the setting of parameter r6 (0 = virtual probe, 1= intake probe); the light is switched off.
- During Day status: normal operation resumes, set point = St, the virtual probe used as the control probe; the light output is activated.

# Cold room maintenance

The logic is the same as the door switch, and activation is as follows:

- Door opens: stop control in the same way as the door switch.
- Door closed again: ignored
- Door opened again: control resumes, same as when closing the door switch
- · Door closed again: ignored

# Showcase cleaning

When the contact closes, control stops, while the lights and probe alarms are enabled. When the contact opens again, or after a maximum time (parameter bA1 - screen Df01), control resumes.

On screen Df02, a second type of logic can be set for the digital input. If set to Y, it works as described above. If set to N, the function is activated by pressing the button, and is deactivated after the timeout set for Df01. For units connected to the pLAN, it is possible to decide whether to synchronise the showcase cleaning command, via parameter d2. Selecting d2 = "Synchronise start and end" (on Main) and d2 = "From Main" (on Secondary), showcase cleaning can be started/ended from any unit in the pLAN network (via digital input /ba), broadcasting it to all the other units.

Notice: if the cleaning control signal is sent during a defrost, then the defrost will be stopped and will start again when cleaning is finished. If a defrost is activated during the cleaning phase, this will only start at the end of the cleaning phase.

# Inverter alarm

This has the same functions as the remote alarm, and is connected to the inverter alarm output.

#### Liahts

Lights On/Off, if the lights are controlled by time band, or day/night status, this function has higher priority.

# 6.3 Analogue outputs

Heos features three analogue outputs (0-10 V), which can be associated with the following functions.



#### List of selectable functions

| Par. | Description                        |
|------|------------------------------------|
| /LA  | EC evaporator fans                 |
| /Lb  | Anti-sweat heaters                 |
| /Lc  | Water control valves (not enabled) |
| /Ld  | Condenser pump (not enabled)       |
| /LE  | Auxiliary output                   |
| /LF  | Water-cooled condenser output      |
| /LG  | Air-cooled condenser output        |

# 6.4 Digital outputs

Heos features eight digital outputs, configurable as shown in the following table.



# List of selectable functions

| Par. | Description                   |
|------|-------------------------------|
| /EA  | Fans 1 (default DO6)          |
| /Eb  | Fans 2                        |
| /EC  | Lights (default DO7)          |
| /Ed  | Defrost heaters (default DO8) |
| /EE  | Alarms                        |
| /EF  | Auxiliary output              |
| /EG  | Anti-sweat heaters            |
| /EM  | Liquid injection solenoid     |
| /EN  | Curtain contact               |
| /Eo  | ON/OFF compressor             |
| /Er  | Inverter valve output         |
| /ES  | Fan/condenser output          |
| /Et  | Compressor output 1           |
| /Eu  | Compressor output 2           |
| /EV  | Compressor output 3           |
| /EW  | Compressor output 4           |
| /EX  | Compressor output 5           |
| /EY  | Dual temperature valve output |

# Normally de-energised/normally energised alarm

A relay configured as an alarm may be set as:

- normally de-energised: the relay is energised when an alarm occurs;
- normally energised: the relay is de-energised when an alarm occurs.

Notice: operation with the relay de-energised when an alarm occurs ensures maximum safety when the alarm is due to a power failure or disconnection of the power cables.

#### 6.5 Control

There are various modes for controlling air temperature for the conservation of foodstuffs in cold rooms and showcases. The following figure shows the position of the intake probe Sr and the outlet probe Sm. The virtual probe Sv is a weighted average of these two, based on parameter /4, according to the following formula:

$$SV = \frac{Sm \cdot (100 - /4) + Sr \cdot (/4)}{100}$$



| Par. | Description   | Def | UOM | Min | Max |
|------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| /4   | Virtual probe composition (weighted average Sr, Sm) | 0   | %   | 0   | 100 |
|      | 0 = air outlet probe Sm: 100 = air intake probe Sr  |     |     |     |     |

For example if /4=50, Sv=(Sm+Sr)/2 represents the average value of the air temperature.

# Example: vertical showcase

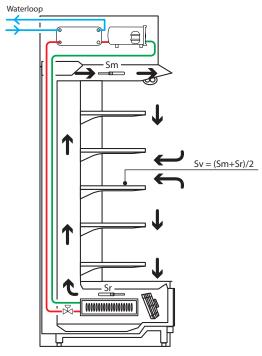
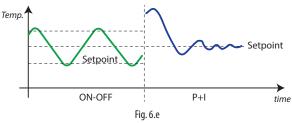


Fig. 6.d

Sm | Outlet probe | Sr | Intake probe | Sv | Virtual probe

During the day most of the load of the showcase is due to the warm air that enters from the outside and mixes with the cool air inside. Control based on the intake probe, due to high temperature outside the showcase and the mixing of the air, may not manage to reach the set point. Displaying the intake temperature would show a temperature that is too high. Setting a set point that is too low for the intake probe Sr may cause the food to freeze. On the other hand, displaying the outlet temperature would show a temperature that is too low. Consequently, the display (on the PLD) of the control probe, set point or virtual probe can be configured using parameter /t2.



Temperature control of the refrigeration unit is managed using a proportional + integral (P+I) algorithm. Based on the difference between control temperature and set point (proportional error) and the trend in this difference over time (integral error), the controller varies the request for cooling capacity on a scale from 0 to 100%. Depending on the model of compressor installed, this percentage is converted to an operating speed, expressed in revolutions per second (rps).

To adapt control to the characteristics of the refrigeration unit, the proportional gain (Kp) and integral time (tl) can be adjusted.

Kp represents the percentage of increase in cooling request according to the deviation from the set point [%/ $^{\circ}$ C], tl represents the time interval to evaluate the variation and the trend in the integral error. High values of Kp lead to higher variations in request for the same variation in control temperature (Treq), high values of tl lead to smaller variations in request over time.

| Par. | Description                      | Def | UOM  | Min | Max |
|------|----------------------------------|-----|------|-----|-----|
| Кр   | Temperature control differential | 10  | %/°C | 1   | 200 |
| tl   | Compressor control integral time | 500 | S    | 0   | 999 |

# Night-time operation

During night-time operation, the curtain on the showcase is closed and consequently less cold inside air is mixed with warm outside air. The thermal load decreases. The temperature of the air that cools the produce is near the outlet temperature, and therefore to avoid excessively low temperatures and reduce energy consumption, the set point needs to be increased at night, by setting parameter r4. Parameter r6 can then be used to assign the virtual probe Sv or intake probe Sr as the control probe. The changeover to night-time operation must be signalled externally. This is done using the curtain switch (set using the parameters relating to the digital inputs) or by setting time bands (S1...S3), or from the supervisor, or using a command from the Main via the Main/Secondary network. Night-time status is activated by the transition of the assigned digital input from "Not active" to "Active". Vice-versa, a transition from "Active" to "Not active" changes back to daytime status. If, when the digital input is active, the signal is sent to change to daytime status by the supervisor or one of the other possible sources, the controller switches to daytime status. In other words, none of the sources has higher priority than the others, rather the status depends on the most recent command.

| Par.    | Description                               | Def   | UOM     | Min     | Max    |
|---------|---|-------|---------|---------|--------|
| r4      | Set point offset in night mode            | 3.0   | °C (°F) | -50.0   | 50.0   |
|         |   | (5.4) |         | (-90.0) | (90.0) |
| r6      | Enable night-time control on intake probe | 0     |         | 0       | 1      |
|         | (Sr)                                      |       |         |         |        |
| hS1/mS1 | Start time band 1 (hours/minutes)         | -     | -       | -       | -      |
| hE1/mE1 | End time band 1 (hours/minutes)           | -     | -       | -       | -      |

During daytime status: Set point= St

light on

control on virtual probe Sv (Treg)

During night-time status: Set point= St + r4

liaht off

control on Sr (se r6= 1) or Sv (if r6= 0)

# Minimum and maximum set point value (parameters r1 and r2)

A parameter can be used to define the minimum and maximum possible values for the set point.

| Par. | Description                     | Def     | UOM  | Min     | Max     |
|------|---------------------------------|---------|------|---------|---------|
| r1   | Minimum control set point limit | -50.0   | °C   | -50.0   | max     |
|      |                                 | (-58.0) | (°F) | (-58.0) |         |
| r2   | Maximum control set point limit | 50.0    | °C   | min     | 50.0    |
|      |                                 | (122.0) | (°F) |         | (122.0) |

# ON/OFF

Parameter O/F is used to switch the controller ON/OFF. Any digital input configured as the remote ON/OFF signal has higher priority than the signal from the supervisor or the parameter.

| Par. | Description        | Def | UOM | Min | Max |
|------|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| O/F  | Select unit status | Ω   |     | Λ   | 1   |

If more than one digital input is selected as ON/OFF, ON status will be activated when all the digital inputs are inactive. The unit is OFF even if just one of the contacts is activated. When switching from ON to OFF and vice-versa, the compressor protector times are observed.

When OFF, the following are possible:

- access all the configuration parameters;
- activate remote ON/OFF.

When OFF, the following alarms are reset:

- · high and low temperature;
- · open door (dor);
- expansion valve alarms LSA, LowSH, MOP).

# Control offset with probe error (parameter r0)

By default, Heos uses the virtual probe Sv for control, that is, the weighted average of the outlet and intake probe (see parameter /4). If one of the two probes making up the virtual probe is broken or has an error, parameter r0 is used to continue normal control in controlled conditions, without the need for an immediate response by maintenance personnel.

| Par. | Description                     | Def   | UOM  | Min   | Max    |
|------|---------------------------------|-------|------|-------|--------|
| r0   | Control offset with probe error | 5.0   | °C   | 0.0   | 20.0   |
|      |                                 | (9.0) | (°F) | (0.0) | (36.0) |



The recommended value of r0 is the temperature difference between the outlet probe and intake probe reading in steady refrigeration unit operating conditions:

$$r0 = Sr-Sm$$

The following two cases may occur:

outlet probe Sm error: starts control based on the intake probe Sr alone, considering a new set point (St\*) determined by the formula:

$$St^* = St + r0 \cdot \frac{(100 - /4)}{100}$$

intake probe Sr error: Heos starts control based on the outlet probe Sm alone, considering a new set point ( $St^*$ ) determined by the formula:

$$St^* = St - r0 \cdot \frac{(100 - /4)}{100}$$

If night-time operation has been set with the intake probe as the control probe, the controller considers /4=100 and uses the outlet probe. The new set point becomes:

$$St^* = \underline{St-r0}$$



# Notice:

 if an error occurs on both probes, the controller switches to duty setting operation, see below.

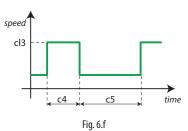
**E.g.:** Sm fault in daytime operation, with /4=50, St=-4, Sr=0, Sm=-8, r0 (recommended) = 0-(-8) =8. Then the new control probe will be Sr with: St\*= -4+8 •(100-50)/100=0

If the fault is on Sr, the new control probe will be Sm with:  $5t^*=-4-8.50/100=-8.$ 

# Duty setting operation (parameter c4)

Duty setting is a special function used to maintain control in emergency situations with errors in the temperature control probes, until a service callout is possible. In the event of a temperature probe error, Heos uses the other probe available and adjusts the set point according to the setting of parameter r0. In the event of errors on both probes, Heos switches to duty setting mode. The controller is activated at regular intervals, operating for a time equal to the value set for the duty setting parameter c4, and off for a time equal to c5. Compressor speed is fixed, at the value set for cl3.

| Par. | Description                                     | Def | UoM | Min | Max |
|------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| cl3  | Compressor capacity percentage with probe alarm | 50  | %   | 0   | 100 |
| с4   | Comp. on time in duty setting from probe alarm  | 5   | min | 0   | 100 |
| c5   | Comp. off time in duty setting from probe alarm | 5   | min | 0   | 100 |



**Caution:** during duty setting, the compressor protection times are not observed.

The table below describes the possible fault situations relating to the control probes and the function that is activated.

| Type of system   Control probe fault |    |    | Control         | Parameter |
|--------------------------------------|----|----|-----------------|-----------|
| 1 probe                              | Sm | Sr |                 |           |
|                                      |    |    | Duty setting    | c4        |
|                                      |    |    | Duty setting    | c4        |
| 2 probes                             |    |    | control with Sr | rO(*)     |
|                                      |    |    | control with Sm | rO(*)     |
|                                      |    |    | Duty setting    | c4        |

<sup>\*</sup> r0 must be >0.

# Multi-evaporator system control

Each evaporating unit has its own cooling capacity (parameter PE2). Compressor speed is calculated based on the average between the difference between the control temperature and the set point on each unit, weighed according to the cooling capacity of each evaporator. If there are three evaporators, the total error E\_TOT that the P+I control algorithm will use to calculate the output depends on the cooling capacities of the three units (PM, PS1, PS2). The E\_TOT calculated in this way is applied to a P+I algorithm so as to determine the required percentage of cooling capacity, which translates into the required compressor speed.

#### Superheat modulation (multi-evaporator)

On showcases where active, the superheat set point varies between the user setting (P3) and an offset (PE7) with P+I logic, so as to correctly manage the control temperature. As the control temperature approaches the set point, the superheat set point is increased, so as to further close the expansion valve. To activate this function, set the offset PE7 to a value greater than 0.

# Duty setting with multi-evaporator

Activation of duty setting mode on the Main controller implies that the compressor management times set for the Main controller are also used by all the connected Secondary. The Secondary will activate and deactivate control of the expansion valve according to compressor operation (ON or OFF). If a Secondary is in duty setting mode (due to a probe error), the proportional component corresponding to the unit with the error will be equal to the value of parameter cl3, weighted according to the cooling capacity (PE2).

# Cut-Off threshold

A cut-off threshold can be enabled on screen ca06 which (Enc COF parameters):

- in a stand alone system, when reached the compressor switches off
- in multi-evaporator systems, the valve on the showcase in question is closed.

# 6.6 Compressor

# 6.6.1 Inverter compressor control

The compressor can be selected during the wizard (commissioning). Before selecting the compressor installed on the unit, make sure that the Power+ inverter is connected to the Heos controller. On screen Dab01, select one of the compressors available for the application.

| Comp.                       | Refrigerant |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| TOSHIBA DA91A1F-230V        | R410A/R448A |
| TOSHIBA DA130A1F-230V       | R410A/R448A |
| TOSHIBA DA220A2F-230V       | R410A/R448A |
| TOSHIBA DA330A3F-230V       | R410A/R448A |
| TOSHIBA DA420A3F-230V       | R410A/R448A |
| HITACHI ZS1216D1 - ZS7798D1 | R404A       |
| HITACHI ZS1520D1            | R404A       |

Caution: these are the compressor/refrigerant combinations currently managed for the envelope implemented in this version.

The following compressors and related inverters in the PEC version are supported:

| Comp.                         | Inverter                            |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| TOSHIBA DA(91/130)A1FJH-10AU  | P/N PS200122xx110                   |
|                               | PSD2 Inverter Single Phase 230V 12A |
| TOSHIBA DA220A2FJH-10BU       | P/N PS200122xx110                   |
|                               | PSD2 Inverter Single Phase 230V 12A |
| TOSHIBA DA(330/420)A3FJH-10CU | Cod.PSD20252xx110                   |
|                               | PSD2 Inverter Single Phase 230V 25A |
|                               | P/N PSD20302xx110                   |
|                               | PSD2 Inverter Single Phase 230V 30A |
|                               | P/N PS200152xx110                   |
|                               | PSD2 Inverter Single Phase 230V 15A |
|                               | P/N PS200182xx110                   |
|                               | PSD2 Inverter Single Phase 230V 18A |
|                               | P/N PS200184xx110                   |
|                               | PSD2 Inverter Three Phase 400V 18 A |
|                               | P/N PS200244xx110                   |
|                               | PSD2 Inverter Three Phase 400V 24 A |



For all of these, the first safety parameter (reset delay from STO closure) is 120 s. Other models can be implemented by contacting Carel HQs directly.



The thermodynamic parameters and times are part of the Heos controller software: these are used to control the compressor, making sure that normal operating conditions are always within the limits set by the manufacturer. The electrical parameters are written in the Power+ inverter firmware: these are the parameters that allow the sensorless controller to effectively manage the compressor. Selecting the compressor involves configuring all the thermodynamic parameters and times on the Heos controller; writing the parameters (last item on the screen) initialises the electrical parameters on Power+. Once the model has been selected and the parameters downloaded to Power+, no other compressor parameters are required to start the unit.

# Envelope management

The envelope defines the operating range in which the compressor can safely work for an indefinite time. This can be represented graphically by plotting several limits, inside which normal operating conditions need to be kept. The figure shows the envelope for the Toshiba DA series horizontal compressors.

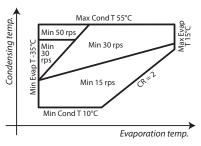


Fig. 6.g

The limits of the envelope consist of:

- · Minimum and maximum condensing temperature
- Minimum and maximum evaporation temperature
- Minimum and maximum compression ratio (CR)
- Maximum compressor current draw

Normal operating conditions are defined by:

- Evaporation pressure (or saturated temperature)
- Condensing pressure (or saturated temperature)
- Discharge temperature
- · Rotation speed (rps)

The form of the envelope may change according to compressor speed, and with this the normal operating conditions considered as being safe for the compressor. Consequently, a certain pair of operating pressures may be considered safe (within the envelope) at a certain speed, and unsafe (outside the envelope) at another speed.

With reference to the Toshiba envelope shown above: the conditions Tcond = 40 °C Tevap = -10 °C are inside the envelope at a speed of 30 rps, but are outside of it at a speed of 15 rps.

The set point depends on the external conditions (fluid temperature at the heat exchangers) and on unit operation: compressor speed, expansion valve opening. Consequently, the set point can be shifted, increasing or decreasing the condensing and evaporation pressures by adjusting compressor speed and valve opening. If operating conditions are near the limit of the envelope or outside of it, the controller will implement corrective actions so as to keep the set point within the limits allowed by the manufacturer. In these cases, therefore, effective compressor speed may not correspond to the cooling capacity required by the temperature controller and superheat may differ from the value set by the user. If operating conditions remain outside of the envelope

for a time exceeding the alarm threshold (default 180 s), the compressor will be stopped and an alarm signal will be activated, indicating the zone where operation was outside of the envelope.

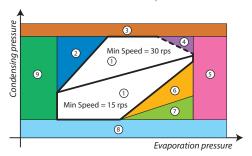


Fig. 6.h

The control actions are (see fig. 6.e):

| 1. Inside envelope           | 6. Low compression ratio     |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 2. High compression ratio    | 7. Low differential pressure |
| 3. High condensing pressure  | 8. Low condensing pressure   |
| 4. High current              | 9. Low evaporation pressure  |
| 5. High evaporation pressure |                              |

Heos also features the following parameters for managing the compressor ON/OFF times

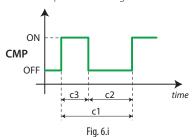
| Par. | Description                                   | Def | UOM | Min | Max |
|------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| c0   | Start control delay at power on               | 0   | min | 0   | 15  |
| c1   | Min. time between successive compressor calls | 6   | min | 0   | 15  |
| c2   | Minimum compressor off time                   | 3   | min | 0   | 15  |
| с3   | Minimum on compressor time                    | 3   | min | 0   | 15  |

c0 is used to delay the start of control when powering on. This is useful in the event of power failures, so that the controllers (in the network) don't all start at the same time, avoiding potential problems of electrical overload.

c1 sets the minimum time between two successive starts of the compressor, irrespective of the request. This parameter can be used to limit the maximum number of starts per hour;

c2 sets the minimum compressor off time. The compressor is not started again until the minimum time set has elapsed;

c3 sets the minimum compressor running time.



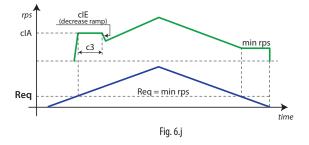
Key: CMP compressor

# On/Off

The compressor starts whenever the request is equal to the minimum speed in the allowed range. For example, if the compressor has a range from 20 to 80 rps, it will be started when the request is equal to 25%. The compressor is stopped when the request is equal to 0%.

# Start-up procedure

When the compressor starts, a special startup procedure is applied. The compressor speed value depends on the model (cIA) and is kept constant, irrespective of the request from the controller, for a minimum time corresponding to the minimum ON time (c3). Once this time has elapsed, the compressor speed will reflect the temperature control request.



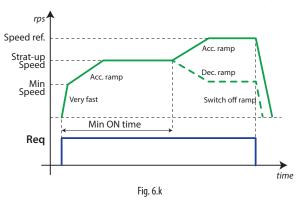




# Acceleration/deceleration ramps (screen Dab08)

According to the model of compressor, acceleration, deceleration and stopping ramps are defined. These are expressed in rps/s, and represent the maximum speed variation allowed each second to increase or decrease operating speed or stop the compressor. When the request varies more quickly, the compressor speed will change according to the set ramps.

| Par. | Description                       | Def | UOM   | Min | Max       |
|------|-----------------------------------|-----|-------|-----|-----------|
| cld  | Maximum speed increase (control)  | 1.0 | rps/s | 0.1 | Type comp |
| cIE  | Maximum speed decrease (control)  | 1.0 | rps/s | 0.1 | Type comp |
| CIF  | Maximum speed decrease (shutdown) | 1.0 | rps/s | 0.1 | Type comp |

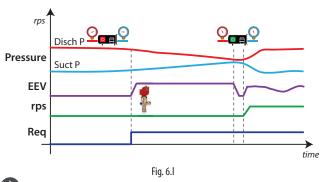


# Equalising procedure (screen Daa02, Dab05)

If, when the compressor is requested to start, the difference between discharge pressure and suction pressure is greater than the maximum allowed for start-up (cI5), the equalising procedure (cE1) can be activated:

- using the expansion valve; this procedure involves opening the valve by a set percentage (cE3) and for a set time (cE2);
- · using an equalising solenoid valve;
- When the pressure differential is less than (cl5), the expansion valve is positioned at the initial opening set for CP1, while if equalising by solenoid is set, this is closed and the compressor can be started.

| Par. | Description                                    | Def | UoM | Min | Max  |
|------|--|-----|-----|-----|------|
| cE1  | Select equalising procedure mode               | 0   |     | 0   | 1    |
| cE2  | Maximum EEV opening time during equalisation   | 90  | S   | 0   | 999  |
| cE3  | EEV pre-opening percentage during equalisation | 60  | %   | 20  | 99.9 |



Notice: if the equalisation process is not successful within the maximum equalisation time set (parameter cE2), non-equalisation alarm "eq1" will be activated. Press and hold the alarm bell on the PGD to reset the alarm and repeat the equalisation process

# Control increase in $\Delta P$ when starting (screen Dab05)

To verify correct compressor rotation and a correct increase in pressure differential, the latter is checked whenever the compressor is started. This involves measuring the increase in  $\Delta P$  after a set time (cl7). If the increase is less than the settable threshold (cl6), the compressor is stopped and the failed start alarm is signalled.

| Par. | Description                                 | Def   | UOM  | Min   | Max      |
|------|---|-------|------|-------|----------|
| cl5  | Maximum pressure delta for compressor start | 0.5   | bar/ | 0.0   | 120      |
|      |   | (7.3) | psi  | (0.0) | (1762.8) |
| cl6  | Minimum pressure delta for compressor start | 0.2   | bar/ | 0.1   | 2.0      |
|      |   | (2.9) | psi  | (1.5) | (29.4)   |
| cl7  | Pressure delta control delay to check comp. | 10    | S    | 1     | 99       |
|      | start-up                                    |       |      |       |          |

# Start failure management (screen Dab06)

If the compressor fails to start, the controller will make several attempts to start it again.

| Par. | Description                                   | Def | UoM | Min | Max |
|------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| cl8  | Activation delay after failed start           | 30  | S   | 1   | 360 |
| cl9  | Number of restart attempts after failed start | 5   |     | 0   | 9   |

# Oil recovery procedure (screen Dab11, 12)

In the event of operation a low speed, with low refrigerant flow-rate and speed, the risk may arise of insufficient oil return to the compressor. One solution to this problem involves a momentary acceleration (at speed cIV) of the compressor for a time cIS whenever operating speed is below a certain threshold (clu) for a set time (cIr).

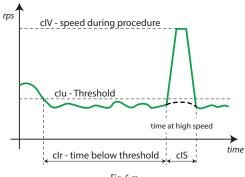


Fig. 6.m

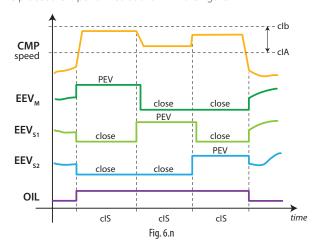
| Par. | Description                                       | Def  | UoM | Min  | Max  |
|------|---|------|-----|------|------|
| cIP  | Enable oil recovery management                    | 1    |     | 0    | 1    |
| clr  | Oil recovery procedure activation time            | 30   | min | 1    | 480  |
| cIS  | Compressor override time during procedure         | 2    | min | 1    | 10   |
| clu  | Min. comp. output to activate oil recovery proce- | Comp | %   | 10.0 | 99.9 |
|      | dure  |      |     |      |      |
| clV  | Comp. speed during oil recovery procedure         | 100  | %   | 0    | 100  |

# Oil recovery procedure in multi-evaporator system

If the system is configured as multi-evaporator, the oil recovery procedure will be:

• clS Compressor override time: multiplied by the number of evaporators.

The procedure is performed as shown in the figure:



- The total procedure lasts cIS x no. of evap., and is divided into equal sections corresponding to the number of evaporators.
- In each section, the valve on that evaporator is active (PEV), while the
  others are closed.
- When the valves start normal control again at the end of the procedure, these return to the last position saved at the start.
- The compressor speed varies between StartUp (cIA) and clb (keeping envelope control active), based on the weight of the evaporator.
- If the control temperature falls below the set point -4 °C, the procedure ends, without delay for the showcase on which it occurs.



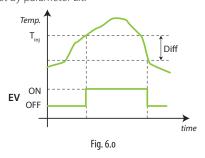
The changeover from one section to the next occurs as follows:

- showcase 1 ends the procedure;
- · the valve on showcase 2 opens;
- the valve on showcase 1 closes after a 5 second delay.

# High discharge temperature control (screen Daa03, Daa04, Daa05)

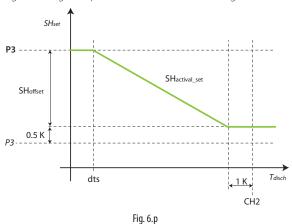
Discharge temperature is an important indicator of the compressor's health: by continuously monitoring this value, a procedure can be implemented to keep the temperature under control. Envelope control involves actions to adjust compressor speed and expansion valve opening, so as to keep discharge temperature within the allowed limits. In addition, a liquid injection procedure can also be configured:

- by an ON/OFF liquid injection valve activated when the discharge temperature exceeds a threshold, and deactivated when it returns below the threshold minus a differential.
- 2. by an electronic valve (connected to connector J8 see Fig. 2.f); in this case there will be continuous modulation of operation with P+I control set by parameter Lit.



# Discharge temperature control via EEV

The following diagram illustrates this type of control and the corresponding relative limits, which depend directly on the LowSH (P7) and high discharge temperature alarm threshold settings.



The control strategy involves first activating the liquid injection valve (if available), then the EEV expansion valve, and finally reducing the compressor speed. If this is not sufficient, the high discharge temperature alarm will be activated and control will stop. The "high discharge temperature (Hid)" alarm is activated when the temperature rises above the threshold CH2 and is deactivated when it falls below CH2-CH3.

Below is a table showing all of the parameters that affect this control function; in particular, the parameters on screens Daa04-05 have been agreed on with the compressor manufacturer and therefore cannot be modified by the unit manufacturer, but rather only by Carel HQ personnel, while they are visible with both "Service" and "Manufacturer" password access".

| Par. | Description                                    | Def     | UOM          | Min     | Max     |
|------|--|---------|--------------|---------|---------|
| LIV  | Type of liquid injection valve                 | 0       | -            | 0       | 1       |
| Llt  | Liquid injection function activation threshold | 95.0    | $^{\circ}$ C | 50.0    | 150.0   |
|      |  | (203.0) | (°F)         | (122.0) | (302.0) |
| LIP  | Liquid injection control prop. coefficient     | 5       |              | 1       | 200     |
| LII  | Liquid injection control integral time         | 100     | S            | 1       | 999     |
| Lld  | Liquid injection differential                  | 5.0     | °C           | 0.1     | 20.0    |
|      |  | (9.0)   | (°F)         | (0.2)   | (36.0)  |
| Llc  | Duty cycle                                     | 100     | %            | 0       | 100     |
| LIS  | Duty cycle period                              | 30      | S            | 0       | 60      |
| dts  | Discharge temperature set point managed by     | 100.0   | °C           | 50.0    | 150.0   |
|      | EEV  | (212)   | (°F)         | (122.0) | (302.0) |

| Par. | Description                                    | Def     | UOM  | Min     | Max     |
|------|--|---------|------|---------|---------|
| dtd  | Superheat temp. offset managed by EEV          | 0.1     | °C   | 0.1     | 20.0    |
|      |  | (0.2)   | (°F) | (0.2)   | (36.0)  |
| cH1  | Discharge temperature limit (red. comp. speed) | 100.0   | °C   | 50.0    | 150.0   |
|      |  | (212)   | (°F) | (122.0) | (302.0) |
| cH2  | Discharge temperature alarm                    | 105.0   | °C   | 50.0    | 150.0   |
|      |  | (221.0) | (°F) | (122.0) | (302.0) |
| cH3  | Discharge temperature activation differential  | 20.0    | °C   | 0.1     | 30.0    |
|      | (red. comp. speed)                             | (36.0)  | (°F) | (0.2)   | (48.0)  |
| cH4  | Pause in speed reduction above discharge       | 90      | S    | 1       | 300     |
|      | temperature limit (red. comp. speed)           |         |      |         |         |
| cH5  | Speed reduction percentage above discharge     | 3.0     | %    | 0.5     | 20      |
|      | temperature limit                              |         |      |         |         |

Notice: if the unit is set as "multi-evaporator" (regardless of whether it is main or secondary) with the "modulating superheat" function (PES) active, there will be two distinct phases:

- After exceeding the threshold "dts-dtd", there will be a gradual deactivation in modulating superheat within a maximum of 5 min.
- After 5 minutes in the previous phase, if the threshold "dts" is exceeded, reduction of the superheat set point due to high discharge temperature will start.

#### Compression ratio control

When normal operating conditions mean the compressor works at a compression ratio below the limit allowed by the envelope, two procedures can be activated:

- MOP procedure using EEV: the valve closes, increasing the pressure differential and consequently the compression ratio
- compressor acceleration: increasing the speed, the compressor increases the pressure differential and consequently the compression ratio.

#### Compressor shutdown for pump down

The pump down procedure is used to improve compressor restarts without the risk of liquid on the suction side. In this case, the following actions are carried out:

- the EEV closes;
- the compressor continues operating and speeds up (or down), after
  the time cPL from when the function starts, based on the distance
  from the threshold, and stops when the pressure reaches cPt, or when
  the maximum time cPM has elapsed;
- during the procedure, the LP alarm is disabled.

# 6.6.2 ON/OFF compressor control

In the branch used to configure the type of compressor, ON/OFF compressors can also be selected; in this case, control is based on temperature too. The PID remain parameters the same (kp and ti), with the same meaning for both inverter-controlled and on/off compressors. The compressor is started when the request exceeds 98% and stops when it falls below 2%. In multi-evaporator configurations, the suction valves close when the compressor is OFF.

# Discharge temperature control (Dad07)

Screen Dad07 is used to set the parameters corresponding to the "high discharge temperature" alarm.

# Pressure control with ON/OFF compressor

If a multi-evaporator system is configured, control can be performed based on pressure rather than temperature. In this case, the control sequence is as follows:

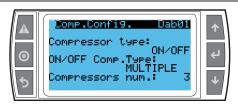
- the compressor is started (based on pressure) by one of thermostats on the showcase, with active envelope control;
- the individual EEV valves strive to maintain the desired controlled temperature inside the showcase, as set on screen Ca02.

# Control without pressure probes (Dab14)

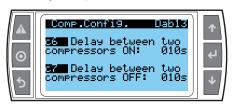
Parameter "c8" can be set on screen Dab14 to make the pressure probes obligatory for operating the unit with On/Off compressors.



# 6.6.3 ON/OFF control with multi compressors



The configuration for on/off compressor control (up to 5 compressors in 5 circuits) also allows the selection of propane compressors. In this case, there are no analogue inputs for managing the high and low pressure, but rather only the possibility to manage a digital alarm (for example, thermal overload) selected from the digital or/and universal channels (on screens Bac15 to Bac19); alarm discharge temperature management by probes selectable (Baa17 ... 21) with threshold setting on screen Dad07. The position of the digital outputs is selected on screens Dad15 to Dad19.



On screen Dab13, a delay time can be selected for activation (or deactivation) between one compressor and the next.

# 6.7 Defrost

#### Scheduling

Screens Dcb01-Dcb04 can be used to set up to 8 defrost events managed by the clock (RTC) on the controller, and activate Power Defrost. The screen for setting the first two events is shown below:

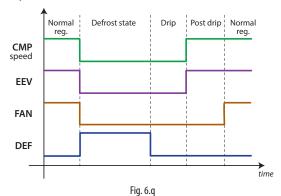


Heos can manage the following types of defrost, depending on the setting of parameter d0: electric heater, hot gas, reverse cycle. The defrost can end based on temperature, in which case the defrost probe Sd needs to be installed, or after a set time. In the first case, the defrost ends when the defrost probe Sd reading exceeds the end defrost value dt1 or the time dP1 has elapsed, while in the second case, only when the time dP1 has elapsed. If end defrost by temperature is selected, an alarm can be activated if the defrost ends when exceeding the maximum time. At the end of the defrost, a dripping stage can be activated (if the dripping time dd is greater than 0), in which the cooling cycle is not active and the fans are off, and then a further post-dripping stage, if the time Fd (screen Dd02) is greater than 0, during which the cooling cycle restarts with the fans off. Parameter d6 (screen Ec02) can be used to select what is displayed on the PLD during the defrost (see par. 3.3).

| Par. | Description                                   | Def    | UOM  | Min     | Max     |
|------|---|--------|------|---------|---------|
| d0   | Type of defrost/end defrost                   | 0      |      | 0       | 6       |
|      | 0: electric/ temp-timeout                     |        |      |         |         |
|      | 1: reverse cycle/ temp-timeout                |        |      |         |         |
|      | 2: electric/ timeout only                     |        |      |         |         |
|      | 3: reverse cycle/ timeout only                |        |      |         |         |
|      | 4: electric/ time with temp. control          |        |      |         |         |
|      | 5: hot gas bypass/ temp-timeout               |        |      |         |         |
|      | 6: hot gas bypass/ timeout only               |        |      |         |         |
| dt1  | End defrost temperature                       | 8.0    | °C   | -50.0   | 50.0    |
|      |   | (46.4) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (122.0) |
| dP1  | Maximum defrost duration                      | 40     | min  | 1       | 240     |
| dd   | Dripping time after defrost (fans off)        | 120    | S    | 0       | 600     |
|      | 0 = no dripping                               |        |      |         |         |
| d9   | Disable evaporation pressure alarm in defrost | 0      |      | 0       | 1       |
| Fd   | Fan off time in post-dripping                 | 60     | S    | 0       | 240     |

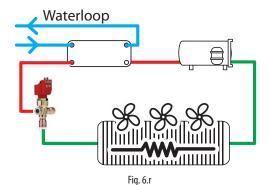
# Dripping time after defrost (param. dd)

This parameter is used to stop the compressor and the evaporator fans following a defrost so as to allow the evaporator to drip. The value of the parameter indicates the off time in minutes. If dd=0 no dripping time is enabled, and at the end of the defrost control resumes immediately, without stopping the compressor and the fan, if active. The standard defrost cycle is illustrated below.

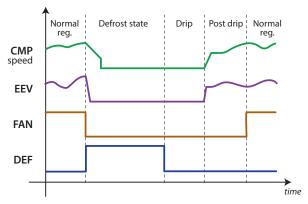


| (ey |                 |           |                    |
|-----|-----------------|-----------|--------------------|
| CMP | Compressor      | Drip      | Dripping time      |
| EEV | Expansion valve | Post drip | Post-dripping time |
| FAN | Fan             |           |                    |
| DEF | Defrost         |           |                    |

For Main/Secondary networks with synchronised end defrost, control resumes on all units when the last of these reaches dt1 or the time dP1 has elapsed. The units in standby remain in the dripping stage: fans off and cooling deactivated (or at minimum capacity without heater defrost). Heater defrost (d0 = 0, 2, 4):



When starting the defrost, the compressor stops, following the shutdown ramp. The heaters are activated, the fans switch off and the expansion valve closes. At the end of the defrost, the heaters are deactivated, and the dripping time elapses with the compressor, valve and fans off. This is followed by the post-dripping stage, with the compressor and valve reactivated while the fans remain off. At the end of the post-dripping stage, normal control resumes.



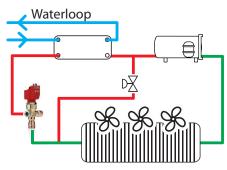
| Key |                 |           |                    |
|-----|-----------------|-----------|--------------------|
| CMP | Compressor      | Drip      | Dripping time      |
| EEV | Expansion valve | Post drip | Post-dripping time |
| FAN | Fan             |           |                    |
| DEF | Defrost         |           |                    |

Fig. 6.s



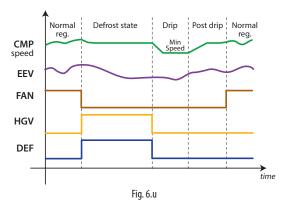
The heater defrost by time with temperature control (d0=4) activates the defrost output only if the defrost temperature (Sd) is less than the value of parameter dt1, and ends after the time defined by dP1. This function is useful for energy saving.

# Hot gas defrost (d0 = 5, 6)



Fia. 6.t

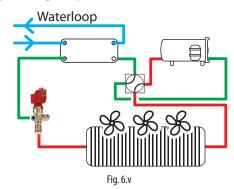
When starting the defrost, the compressor is controlled at the defrost speed (parameter dH2). The bypass valve (HGV) is activated, the fans switch off and the expansion valve operates as normal. At the end of the defrost, the HGV is deactivated, the dripping period elapses with compressor operating at minimum capacity, the expansion valve operating and the fans off. This is followed by the post-dripping stage, with the compressor reactivated and the fans off. At the end of the post-dripping stage, normal control resumes.



| Key |                 |           |                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|-----------------|-----------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| CMP | Compressor      | HGV       | Hot gas bypass valve |  |  |  |  |  |
| EEV | Expansion valve | Drip      | Dripping time        |  |  |  |  |  |
| FAN | Fan             | Post drip | Post-dripping time   |  |  |  |  |  |
| DEF | Defrost         |           |                      |  |  |  |  |  |

Notice: hot gas defrosting is not available in the multi-evaporator configuration.

# Defrost by reversing the cycle (d0 = 1, 3)



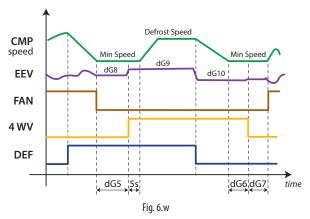
When the defrost starts, the compressor decelerates to minimum speed. After reaching this speed, the evaporator fans switch off. After waiting "dG5", the 4-way valve is activated and, after a further 5 seconds, the compressor accelerates to speed "dG2". This speed will be maintained until the end of the defrost (both by time and temperature, depending on "d0").

At the end of the defrost, the compressor goes to minimum speed, and remains at that speed for the sum of times "dG6" and "dG7".

The evaporator fans are switched on again after the time "dG7", while the 4-way valve is deactivated after the time "dG6". After the time "dG7", normal control resumes.

During the stages described above, it is possible to choose whether to control the expansion valve automatically or in a fixed position, using parameters dG8 (position maintained from reaching minimum speed to 4-way valve activation), dG9 (position maintained between 4-way valve activation and end of defrost) and dG10 (position maintained from end of defrost until control resumes).

| Par. | Description                                       | Def  | UOM   | Min | Max |
|------|---|------|-------|-----|-----|
| dG2  | Compressor speed (defrost by reversing the cycle) | 50.0 | rps   | clc | clb |
| dG3  | Maximum acceleration in defrost (reverse cycle)   | 1.0  | RPS/S | cld | cIE |
| dG4  | Out of envelope alarm delay (defrost by reversing | 600  | S     | 0   | 999 |
|      | cycle)  |      |       |     |     |
| dG5  | 4-way valve changeover delay on defrost           | 10   | S     | 0   | 99  |
| dG6  | 4-way valve changeover delay after defrost        | 10   | S     | 0   | 99  |
| dG7  | End defrost delay (defrost by reversing cycle)    | 60   | S     | 0   | 180 |
| dG8  | EEV mode at start defrost                         | 1    |       | 0   | 1   |
| dG9  | EEV mode during defrost                           | 1    |       | 0   | 1   |
| dG10 | EEV mode at end defrost                           | 1    |       | 0   | 1   |



| Key |                 |
|-----|-----------------|
| CMP | Compressor      |
| EEV | Expansion valve |
| FAN | Fan             |
| DEF | Defrost         |
| 4WV | Reversing valve |

# Maximum time between consecutive defrosts (parameter dl)

Parameter dl (screen Dca03) is a safety parameter used to perform cyclical defrosts every "dl" hours, even without the Real Time Clock (RTC). It is also useful if the pLAN or RS485 serial network is disconnected, when defrosts are controlled by the supervisor. At the start of each defrost, irrespective of the duration, an interval starts being counted. If this interval exceeds dl without a defrost being performed, one is started automatically. The count is always active even if the controller is OFF. If set on Main controller, the parameter has effect on all the sub-LANs connected, if set on a Secondary controller, it only has an effect locally.

| Par. | Description                                       | Def | UoM | Min | Max |
|------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| dl   | Interval between two consecutive defrosts 0=disa- | 8   | h   | 0   | 500 |
|      | bled  |     |     |     |     |
| d4   | Enable defrost at start-up                        | 0   |     | 0   | 1   |
|      | 0: disabled (NO); 1: enabled (YES)                |     |     |     |     |
| d5   | Defrost delay at start-up or from digital input   | 0   | min | 0   | 240 |

# Defrost at start-up (parameter d4)

Defrost at start-up has priority over the control request. On the Main controller the defrost at start-up will be a network defrost, while on the Secondary controllers it will be local.

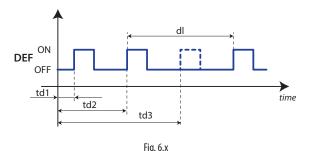
# Defrost delay at start-up (parameter d5)

Also active when d4=0. If the digital input is set to enable or start a defrost via an external contact, parameter d5 represents the delay between enabling or calling the defrost and when it effectively starts. In a Main/Secondary network, to activate the heater defrost via a digital input on the Main, it is suggested to use parameter d5 to delay the various defrosts on the Secondary, thus avoiding current overloads.





**Example:** if due to an RTC fault, the scheduled defrost (td3) is not performed, after the safety time dl, a new defrost starts.



Key
dI Maximum time between consecutive defrosts DEF Defrost td1...td3 Scheduled defrosts

# Pump Down

With a heater defrost, the pump down cycle is always performed, in which the evaporator is emptied of liquid refrigerant immediately before the defrost starts. When starting the defrost, the expansion valve is immediately closed, and the compressor stops with a deceleration ramp lasting a few seconds. In this stage, the refrigerant is pumped to the high pressure section of the unit. Other defrost management parameters concern the activation delays, synchronisation between Main and Secondary, defrost stages such as pump down and dripping, and advanced functions, including:

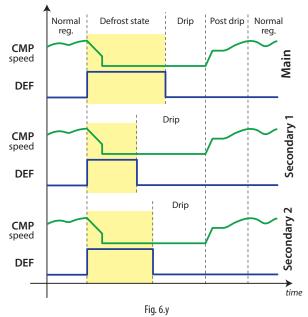
- · Running time;
- Sequential stops;
- · Skip defrost;
- · Power defrost.

# End defrost synchronised by Main (parameter d2)

This parameter determines whether or not, in a local network, at the end of the defrost Heos waits for an end defrost signal from the Main before restarting the cooling cycle.

| Par. | Description                      | Def | UoM | Min | Max |
|------|----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| d2   | End defrost synchronised by Main | 1   |     | 0   | 2   |
|      | 0=Start;                         |     |     |     |     |
|      | 1= Start and end;                |     |     |     |     |
|      | 2=local only                     |     |     |     | ĺ   |

In the event of synchronised end defrosts (d2=1), after the post-dripping time (if set), control resumes when the last unit has ended defrosting. The units that end the defrost before the last wait in the dripping stage (see the following figure); in this case parameter dd (dripping time) must be  $\neq$  0.



# Defrost ended by timeout signal (parameter r3)

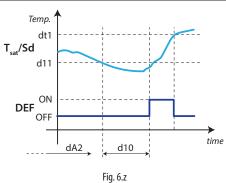
For defrosts that end at a set temperature, this enables an alarm to signal the end of the defrost by timeout.

| Par. | Description                                | Def | UoM | Min | Max |
|------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| r3   | Enable end defrost signal for maximum time | 0   |     | 0   | 1   |
|      | 0: disabled (NO); 1: enabled (YES)         |     |     |     |     |

# Running time defrost (parameters d10, d11, dA1)

Running time is a special function that determines when the refrigeration unit needs defrosting. In particular, it is assumed that if the evaporator temperature measured by probe Sd remains continuously below a certain set threshold (d11) for a certain time (d10), the evaporator may be frozen and a defrost is activated. The time is reset if the temperature returns above the threshold. The probe used is set by parameter dA1. In addition, at start-up the time dA2 must elapse before the running time procedure is activated.

| Par. | Description                                 | Def    | UOM  | Min     | Max     |
|------|---|--------|------|---------|---------|
| d11  | Defrost Running Time temperature threshold  | -4.0   | °C   | -50.0   | 30.0    |
|      |   | (24.8) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (86.0)  |
| d10  | Defrost time in Running Time mode           | 0      | min  | 0       | 240     |
|      | 0 = function disabled                       |        |      |         |         |
| dt1  | End defrost temperature (read by Sd)        | 8.0    | °C   | -50.0   | 50.0    |
|      |   | (46.4) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (122.0) |
| dA1  | Select probe for activation (Sd or Tsat)    | 0      |      | 0       | 1       |
| dA2  | Delay at start-up before activating Running | 30     | min  | 0       | 480     |
|      | Time  |        |      |         |         |



| ney  |  |     |         |
|------|--|-----|---------|
| Sd   | Defrost probe  | DEF | Defrost |
| Tsat | Saturation temperature converted from suction pressure |     |         |

# Running time defrost in a Main/Secondary system

The defrost is activated, based on the selected probe reading, on the individual unit, independently of the others; if the Main starts a defrost in running time mode, this will be a network defrost, otherwise it will be local.

# Sequential stops (parameters dS1, dS2 on screen Dcc04)

| Par. | Description                              | Def | UOM | Min | Max |
|------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| dS0  | Enable defrost by Sequential Stops       | 0   |     | 0   | 1   |
| dS1  | Compressor OFF time for Sequential Stops | 180 | min | 0   | 999 |
|      | defrost                                  |     |     |     |     |
| dS2  | Compressor ON time for Sequential Stops  | 10  | min | 0   | 999 |
|      | defrost                                  |     |     |     |     |

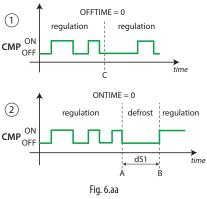
Sequential stop mode is especially useful for high-normal temperature refrigeration units, and is based on intelligently stopping control to allow the evaporator to defrost naturally by the flow of ambient air only, without activating the defrost output.

If the function is enabled (parameter dS0), during normal control two countdown timers are started:

- <u>OFFTIME (dS1)</u>: counts down when control has stopped and is paused during control;
- <u>ONTIME (dS2)</u>: counts down during control and is paused when control stops.

Two events may occur, with reference to the following figure:

- <u>OFFTIME</u> reaches zero (instant C): the OFFTIME and ONTIME counters are reset with the values of dS1 and dS2 and the defrost is considered as having already been completed. Control resumes;
- ONTIME reaches zero (instant A): OFFTIME is reset with the value of dS1 and the natural defrost cycle starts, which lasts for the time dS1. At the end of the defrost (instant B), the OFFTIME and ONTIME counters are reset with the values of dS1 and dS2 and control resumes.



Key
CMP | Compressor

The purpose is to stop control and allow natural defrosts only when necessary.

# Skip defrost (parameters d7, d0S, dn, do) Dcc01

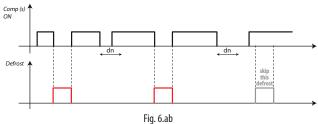
The function is active for defrosts that end by temperature, otherwise it has no effect. When d0S=0, the Skip defrost function evaluates whether the defrost duration is less than a certain threshold (dn) and based on this establishes whether or not the subsequent defrosts will be skipped.

| Par. | Description                                      | Def | UoM | Min | Max |
|------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| d7   | Enable skip defrost                              | 0   |     | 0   | 1   |
|      | 0: disabled (NO); 1: enabled (YES)               |     |     |     |     |
| dn   | Nominal defrost duration for skip defrost        | 45  | min | 0   | 240 |
| d0S  | Skip defrost mode                                | 0   | -   | 0   | 1   |
| do   | Number of defrosts to be performed when starting | 7   |     | 1   | 9   |
|      | before activating skip def.                      |     |     |     |     |

The algorithm keeps a counter of the defrosts to be skipped:

- if the defrost ends in a time less than dn, the subsequent defrost is skipped:
- if the defrost ends normally, the next defrost is performed;
- at start-up, the defrost is performed "do" times without increasing the counter.

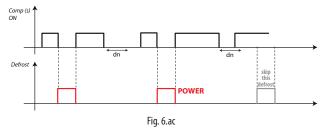
This procedure applies when d0S=0, while if d0S=1, the compressor Off time is verified, as shown in the following diagram:



# Notice:

- The time "dn" in configuration d0S=1 is not cumulative. ON/OFF compressors must be all continuously Off together for "dn" to skip the next defrost
- A Power defrost can never be skipped
- If the next defrost is to be skipped but it is a Power defrost, it will be performed, but the one immediately after (regardless of the compressor off time) will be skipped.

See the following diagram:



 For Main-Secondary networks between showcases, the possibility to skip a defrost is evaluated independently by each showcase, even if synchronisation of defrosts between Main and Secondary has been configured with parameter "d2". Notice: in addition to the 3 previous notes: parameter "di" does not have priority if Skip defrost is enabled. In fact, this function can be used to also skip a possible defrost received from parameter "di", only when necessary.

# Power defrost (parameters ddt, ddP)

Power defrost is used to increase the end defrost threshold dt1 and/or the maximum defrost duration dP1. These increases allow longer and more effective defrosts. Power defrosts are performed on each defrost call during night-time status or when suitably configured by the RTC parameters (sub-parameter P of parameters td1 to td8), so as to allow the user to choose the conditions that are most suitable for this special procedure. Power Defrost is activated when at least one of the increases, ddt or ddP, has any value other than zero.

| Par. | Description   | Def   | UOM     | Min     | Max    |
|------|---|-------|---------|---------|--------|
| ddt  | Additional defrost temperature delta in Power Defrost | 0.0   | °C (°F) | -20.0   | 20.0   |
|      | mode  | (0.0) |         | (-36.0) | (36.0) |
| ddP  | Additional max. defrost time delta in Power Defrost   | 0     | min     | 0       | 60     |
|      | mode  |       |         |         |        |

### Notices:

- in Power Defrost mode, the max. defrost duration dP1 is increased by the value of parameter ddP.
- If a defrost is started and then a POWER defrost should also start during this, then the defrost that originally started will become a POWER defrost, and will end based on the conditions for a power defrost.

# Staggered defrosts Dcc07/08

The function is used to perform a series of daily defrosts by setting just the first using parameter td1 (Dcb01) and then specifying the number of defrosts per day using parameter d1S. The controller automatically schedules all the defrosts to be performed at regular intervals over the 24 hours following the event defined by td1. The same applies to td2 and dS2.

| Par Description                                   | Def | Min | Max | UOM |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| d1S Number of daily defrosts (td1)                | 0   | 0   | 48  | -   |
| 0 = Disabled                                      |     |     |     |     |
| 1 = 24 hours and 0 min. $8 = 3$ hours and 0 min.  |     |     |     |     |
| 2 = 12 hours and 0 min. $9 = 2$ hours and 40 min. |     |     |     |     |
| 3 = 8 hours and 0 min. $10 = 2$ hours and 24 min. |     |     |     |     |
| 4 = 6 hours and 0 min. $11 = 2$ hours and 11 min. |     |     |     |     |
| 5 = 4 hours and 48 min. $12 = 2$ hours and 0 min. |     |     |     |     |
| 6 = 4 hours and 0 min. $24 = 1$ hour and 0 min.   |     |     |     |     |
| 7 = 3 hours and 26 min. $48 = 30$ minutes         |     |     |     |     |
| d2S Number of daily defrosts (td2) - see d1S      | 0   | 0   | 48  | -   |

Remember that sub-parameter "d\_" of td1 (td2) defines the defrost day, as follows:

| d_ = Defrost - day        |                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0 = event disabled        | 9 = from Monday to Saturday |
| 1 to 7 = Monday to Sunday | 10 = Saturday & Sunday      |
| 8 = Monday to Friday      | 11 = every day              |



# Notice:

- if event td1 includes a series of days, the programming always ends at 24.00 on the last day. If event td1 includes one day only, the programming ends at 24.00 on the same day;
- if both td1 and td2 are set, when the defrost events overlap, only the sequence of defrosts that start first are performed;
- if normal defrosts and Power defrosts are scheduled at the same time, the latter are performed.

# Compressor slowdown defrost function

This function, if enabled by parameters "ES1" and/or "ES2", brings the compressor to a constant speed ("dS5") for a time "dSd", at regular intervals. The intervals can be set using the "staggered defrost" function.

Bringing the compressor to minimum speed increases the evaporation temperature, hence partly defrosting the evaporator and improving system efficiency by reducing the number of defrosts performed throughout the day.



Notice: this function does not perform a complete defrost and cannot in fact be considered a true defrost cycle, where the compressor is actually stopped. The compressor slowdown function must always be used in combination with normal defrosts (staggered or scheduled).

To enable the compressor slowdown function, set staggered defrosts and enable parameters "ES1" and/or "ES2" on the corresponding screens.

| Par | Description                         | Def | Min | Max  | UOM  |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|------|------|
| ES1 | Use staggered defrost 1 as slowdown | 0   | 0   | 1    | -    |
| ES2 | Use staggered defrost 2 as slowdown | 0   | 0   | 1    | -    |
| dSd | Slowdown defrost duration           | 10  | 0   | cLr  | min- |
|     |                                     |     |     |      | utes |
| dSS | Slowdown defrost speed              | 30  | 20% | 100% | %    |

Slowdown ends when at least one of the following conditions occurs:

- by time (duration "dSd");
- a defrost request with compressor stop. The latter has priority over the function described here;
- · oil recovery procedure.



# Notice:

- the dripping and post-dripping phases are not carried out after this type of defrosting;
- if the compressor is off due to temperature control, the slowdown defrost will not be performed;
- slowdown defrosting will not be performed if in the time that elapses between two slowdown defrosts the compressor is off and/or operates at a speed lower than or equal to "dSS" continuously for a time "dSd";
- the pump down procedure will not be performed when the slowdown defrost starts.

# 6.8 Evaporator fans

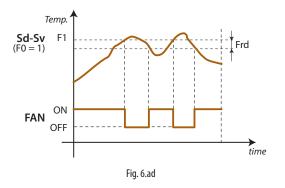
The evaporator fans can be set to operate always, or be managed according to the temperature measured by the defrost and control probes. Fan behaviour is set by par. F0:

Notice: during the dripping time and post-dripping time, if set, the evaporator fans are always OFF.

# Fixed speed fans

Below are the parameters involved in managing fixed speed fans, related by default to relay 6, and an example of the trend based on the difference between the evaporator temperature and the value of the virtual probe (F0=1). If F0=2, activation depends solely on the evaporator probe temperature.

| Par. | Description   | Def    | UOM  | Min     | Max     |
|------|---|--------|------|---------|---------|
| F0   | Fan management configuration                          | 0      |      | 0       | 2       |
| F1   | Fan activation threshold                              | -5.0   | °C   | -50.0   | 50.0    |
|      |   | (23.0) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (122.0) |
| F2   | Enable fans off with controller off (OFF); 0: see F0; | 0      |      | 0       | 1       |
|      | 1: always off   |        |      |         |         |
| F3   | Enable fans off during defrost                        | 0      |      | 0       | 2       |
|      | 0: fans always ON                                     |        |      |         |         |
|      | 1: fans always OFF                                    |        |      |         |         |
|      | 2: fans ON, OFF in dd                                 |        |      |         |         |
| Fd   | Fan Off time in post-dripping                         | 60     | S    | 0       | 240     |
|      | 0: no dripping  |        |      |         |         |
| Frd  | Fan differential                                      | 2.0    | °C   | 0.1     | 20.0    |
|      |   | (3.6)  | (°F) | (0.2)   | (36.0)  |
| dd   | Dripping time after defrost (fans off)                | 120    | S    | Ô       | 600     |



| Key |                              |     |                      |
|-----|------------------------------|-----|----------------------|
| Sd  | Evaporator probe             | Frd | Control differential |
| Sv  | Virtual probe                | FAN | Evaporator fans      |
| F1  | Fan activation speed setting |     |                      |

The fans can be turned off in the following situations:

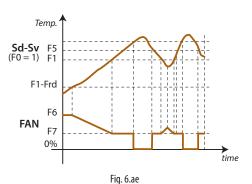
- when the compressor is off (parameter F2);
- during defrost (parameter F3).

During the dripping period (parameter dd > 0) and the post-dripping period (parameter Fd > 0) the evaporator fans are always off. This is useful to allow the evaporator to return to temperature after defrosting, thus avoiding blowing warm hot and moist air into the refrigerated environment.

# Variable speed fans

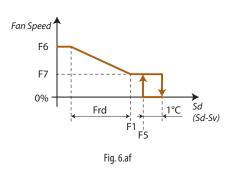
The installation of variable speed fans may be useful in optimising energy consumption. In this case, the fans are powered by the mains, while the control signal may come from a PWM or 0-10 V output. The maximum and minimum fan speed can be set using parameters F6 and F7. Frd in this case represents the variation in temperature for switching fan speed from minimum to maximum. If using the fan speed controller, F5 represents the temperature below which the fans are activated. There is a fixed hysteresis of 1 °C for deactivation.

| Par. | Description                                | Def    | UOM  | Min     | Max     |
|------|--|--------|------|---------|---------|
| F5   | Evaporator fan cut-off temperature         | 0.0    | °C   | -50.0   | 50.0    |
|      | (hysteresis 1 °C)                          | (32.0) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (122.0) |
| F6   | Maximum fan speed                          | 80     | %    | min     | 100     |
| F7   | Minimum fan speed                          | 10     | %    | 0       | max     |
| F8   | Fan peak time - 0: function disabled (NO); | 10     | S    | 0       | 240     |
| F9   | Override fan output to 100% every:         | 0      | min  | 0       | 240     |
|      | 0: function disabled (NO);                 |        |      |         |         |



| Key |                         |     |                                     |
|-----|-------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|
| Sd  | Evaporator probe        | F1  | Evaporator fan activation threshold |
| Sv  | Virtual probe           | Frd | Fan activation differential         |
| F5  | Fan cut-off temperature |     |                                     |

F6 is the maximum fan speed, expressed as a % of the output. For 0 to 10 V outputs, it represents the output voltage at maximum speed as a percentage. The same is true for the minimum speed set for F7. The fan peak time F8 represents the operating time at maximum speed set using parameter F6 to overcome the mechanical inertia of the motor. F9 represents the time the fan is operated at maximum speed for the peak time (F8). If the fan is kept operating too long at low speed, ice may form on the blades; to avoid this, every F9 minutes the fan is operated at maximum speed for the time set for parameter F8.





# 6.9 Electronic valve

Heos can manage Carel E2V unipolar valves (with 6-wire cable). Bipolar valves (with 4-wire cable) are incompatible with Heos.

To manage the electronic expansion valve, two additional probes must be installed and suitably configured:

- temperature probe for measuring the superheated gas temperature at the evaporator outlet;
- pressure probe for measuring the saturated evaporation pressure/ temperature at the evaporator outlet

# 0

# Installation notices:

Heos is designed to manage one electronic expansion valve that controls the flow of refrigerant inside an individual evaporator. Two evaporators in parallel cannot be managed with just one electronic expansion valve. The NTC/PTC/PT1000 temperature probe must be installed near the evaporator outlet, according to the standard installation methods (see the installation notices on the E2V instruction sheet). Suitable thermal insulation is recommended. CAREL offers special types of probes designed to simplify installation in contact with the refrigerant pipe:

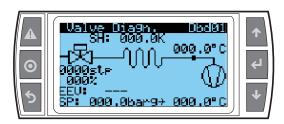
- NTC030HF01 for Retail use IP67, 3m, -50T90 °C, 10 pcs
- NTC060HF01 for Retail use IP67, 6m, -50T90 °C, 10 pcs

To measure the saturated evaporation temperature, different types of probes can be used; in particular, the following can be installed:

- 0 to 5 V ratiometric pressure probe (recommended by CAREL);
- 4 to 20 mA active pressure probes.

Conversion of the pressure to a temperature value is performed automatically once the refrigerant has been selected (see the paragraph on the compressor)

#### Overview screen (screen Dbd01)



Heos manages the proportional opening of the electronic expansion valve, adjusting the flow of refrigerant in the evaporator, so as to maintain the superheat around the value set for advanced parameter P3 (superheat set point). The opening of the valve is controlled simultaneously yet independently from normal temperature control. When there is a refrigeration call (the compressor is operating), control of the electronic valve is also activated and then managed independently of compressor speed. If the superheat value read by the probes is greater than the set point, the valve is opened proportionally to the difference between the values. The speed of variation and the percentage of opening depend on the PID parameters set. The opening is continuously modulated based on the superheat value, with PID control.

# Superheat set point (parameter P3)

This is used to set the reference superheat value for the control of the electronic valve. It does not determine the actual superheat value, but rather the desired value. Heos, with PID control, tends to maintain the actual superheat, calculated based on the probe readings, around the value set for this parameter. This is done by gradually varying the opening of the valve based on the difference between the actual superheat and the set point.

| Par. | Description         | Def         | UOM     | Min       | Max         |
|------|---------------------|-------------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| Р3   | Superheat set point | 10.0 (36.0) | °C (°F) | 0.0 (0.0) | 30.0 (54.0) |

Caution: the set point value calculated depends on the quality of the installation, the position of the probes and other factors. Consequently, depending on the installation, the set point read may deviate from the actual value. Set point values that are too low (2...4 K), albeit ideally usable, may cause problems involving the return of liquid refrigerant to the compressor.

# Valve position when control starts

Parameter cP1 is used to set the position of the valve as a percentage when control starts, for the time cP2. High values ensure intense and immediate cooling of the evaporator when each call is sent, however may cause problems if the valve is oversized with reference to the cooling capacity of the controller. Low values, on the other hand, allow a more gradual and slower action. The values set should be coherent with compressor start-up speed. Parameters Psb (enable the function) and Pop (opening percentage in standby) are used to set the EEV valve as always open at the percentage "Pop" when the compressor is off, i.e. during defrosting, control off and unit in standby (unit off via screen A001). If this function is used, pump down should not be enabled (screen Daa14).

| Par. | Description                       | Def | UOM | Min | Max   |
|------|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| Psb  | Enable EEV opening in standby     | 0   |     | 0   | 1     |
| CP1  | EEV opening at start-up           | 50  | %   | 0   | 100   |
| cP2  | EEV pre-positioning delay         | 6   | S   | 0   | 300.0 |
| Pop  | EEV opening percentage in standby | 0   | %   | 0   | 100   |

#### PID control of the expansion valve (parameters P4, P5, P6)

The opening of the electronic valve is controlled based on the difference between the superheat set point and the actual superheat calculated by the probes. The speed of variation, the reactivity and the ability to reach the set point depend on three parameters:

- Kp = proportional gain, parameter P4;
- Ti = integral time, parameter P5;
- Td = derivative time, parameter P6;

The ideal values to be set vary depending on the applications and the units managed, nonetheless default values are proposed that allow good control in the majority of cases. For further details, refer to classic PID control theory.

| Par. | Description                 | Def  | UOM | Min | Max   |
|------|-----------------------------|------|-----|-----|-------|
| P4   | PID: EEV proportional gain  | 15.0 |     | 0.0 | 100.0 |
| P5   | PID: EEV integral time      | 150  | S   | 0   | 999   |
|      | 0 = function disabled (NO); |      |     |     |       |
| P6   | PID: EEV derivative time    | 5.0  | S   | 0.0 | 100.0 |
|      | 0 = function disabled (NO): |      |     |     |       |

P4: this represents the amplification factor. It determines an action that is directly proportional to the difference between the set point and the actual superheat value. It acts on the speed of the valve, in terms of steps/°K. The valve moves P4 steps for every degree variation in the superheat, opening or closing whenever the superheat increases or decreases respectively. It also acts on the other control factors, and is valid in both normal control and with all emergency control functionsa.

- High values ==> fast and reactive valve
- Low values ==> slow and less reactive valve.

**P5:** this represents the time required by the controller to balance the difference between the set point and the actual superheat. In practice it limits the number of steps that the valve completes each second. It is only valid during normal control, the special functions in fact have their own integral time.

- High values ==> slow and less reactive valve
- Low values ==> fast and reactive valve
- P5 = 0 ==> integral action disabled

**P6:** this represents the reaction of the valve to variations in the superheat. It amplifies or reduces variations in the superheat value.

- High values ==> rapid variations
- Low values ==> limited variations
- P6 = 0 ==> differential action disabled

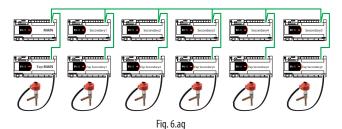
# "Remote valve" function

This function, if enabled during the Wizard (screen WZ03), is used to connect a second Heos board (expansion) via pLAN for connecting the expansion valve. This allows the pLAN connection to be used to increase the distance between the main Heos board (where the I/Os for compressor management can be connected) and the expansion valve.





In a pLAN Main and Secondary network (not in the multi-evaporator configuration), an expansion can be connected to each board. Consequently it will be possible to have a maximum of 6 expansions for each network. Each Heos board, once configured as an expansion, can be connected to just one type of main board (example: a board configured as "Secondary 2 expansion" will only be recognised by the "Secondary 2" main board). The expansion board configuration can be managed during the Wizard on screen WZ03.



At the end of the Wizard, once the Heos boards have been configured respectively as the main boards and expansion, the main board will have some of the expansion I/Os as the default values, marked with the suffix "exp" and visible and modifiable on screens Ba\*\*\*. No configurations can be set directly on the expansion; the parameter settings are managed on the main board only. If the connection between main board and expansion is lost, the "Lost communication with expansion board" alarm will be activated on the main board, and "duty cycle" mode will be activated according to parameters "c4", "c5" set on screen Dab04, and all of the digital outputs of the main board will remain in the same position as when the connection was interrupted; the valve will remain in position "rvs" (screen Dbb05).



#### Notice:

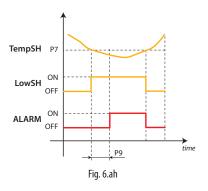
- Each Heos board can be configured as a main board or expansion in screen WZ03 of the Wizard
- To start the Wizard procedure on the expansion, press and hold PRG for 10 seconds

# **6.10 Protection functions**

# LowSH Low superheat

To prevent too low superheat values that may cause the return of liquid to the compressor or system instability (swings), a low superheat threshold can be defined, below which a special protection function is activated. When the superheat falls below the threshold, the system immediately enters low superheat status and activates a control action, in addition to normal control, with the aim of closing the electronic valve more quickly. In practice, the intensity of system "reaction" is increased. If the device remains in low superheat status for a certain period, a low superheat alarm is activated, with the display showing the message 'LSh'. The low superheat signal features automatic reset, when the condition is no longer present or the controller is switched off (standby).

| Par. | Description                            | Def    | UOM  | Min    | Max    |
|------|--|--------|------|--------|--------|
| P7   | LowSH: low superheat threshold         | 2.0    | °C   | 0.0    | 30.0   |
|      |  | (35.6) | (°F) | (32.0) | (86.0) |
| P8   | LowSH: EEV low superheat integral time | 10     | S    | 0.0    | 999    |
|      | 0 = function disabled (NO);            |        |      |        |        |
| P9   | LowSH: EEV low superheat alarm delay   | 120    | S    | 0      | 300.0  |
|      | 0 = function disabled (NO);            |        |      |        |        |

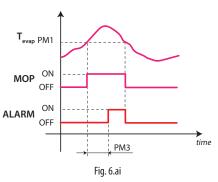


| Key    |                          |    |                             |
|--------|--------------------------|----|-----------------------------|
| SH     | Superheat                | P7 | Low SH protection threshold |
| LowSH  | Low superheat protection | P9 | Alarm delay                 |
| AI ARM | Alarm                    |    |                             |

# MOP Maximum evaporation pressure (reserved for Carel HQ)

When starting or restarting a system, the compressors may not be able to satisfy cooling demand. This may cause an excessive increase in the evaporation pressure and consequently the corresponding saturated temperature. When the evaporation pressure, expressed in degrees (saturated), rises above the threshold, after a certain settable time the system enters MOP protection status: PID superheat control is stopped and the controller starts gradually closing the valve with an integral action to return the evaporation pressure below the threshold. The protection function has been designed to allow a gradual return to normal operating conditions, that is, when the critical conditions have ended, the controller temporarily operates with a higher superheat set point until the function is automatically reset.

| Par. | Description                               | Def    | UOM     | Min | Max    |
|------|---|--------|---------|-----|--------|
| PM1  | MOP                                       | 15.0   | °C (°F) | LOP | 30.0   |
|      |   | (59.0) |         |     | (86.0) |
| PM2  | MOP: High evaporation temp. integral time | 20.0   | S       | 0.0 | 999    |
| РМ3  | MOP: High evaporation temperature alarm   | 240    | S       | 0   | 300.0  |
|      | delay 0 = function disabled (NO);         |        |         |     |        |



| Key    |                         |     |               |  |  |
|--------|-------------------------|-----|---------------|--|--|
| T_EVAP | Evaporation temperature | PM1 | MOP threshold |  |  |
| MOP    | MOP protection          | РМ3 | Alarm delay   |  |  |
| ALARM  | Alarm                   |     |               |  |  |

**PM1** represents the maximum evaporation pressure, expressed in degrees (saturated), above which the MOP protection and alarm are activated (each with its own delay times). There is a gradual return to normal operation, to prevent the critical situations from arising again.

PM2 represents the integral time for the maximum evaporation pressure protection function. This replaces normal PID control during MOP status.

• PM2 = 0 ==> MOP protection and alarm disabled

**PM3** represents the alarm activation delay after exceeding the MOP threshold. When the alarm is activated, the following occur:

Message 'MOP' shown on the display

The buzzer is activated

The alarm features automatic reset when the evaporation pressure falls below the threshold PM1.

# LSA - Low suction temperature

When the suction temperature falls below the threshold, the alarm is activated and control stops. The alarm is reset when the suction temperature exceeds the set threshold plus the hysteresis. Reset is automatic for a maximum of four times in a two hour period. Upon the fifth activation in such period, the alarm is saved and requires manual reset from the user terminal or supervisor.

| Par. | Description                            | Def     | UOM  | Min     | Max    |
|------|--|---------|------|---------|--------|
| P11  | LSA: low suction temperature threshold | -40.0   | °C   | -50.0   | 30.0   |
|      |  | (-40.0) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (86.0) |
| P12  | Low suction temperature alarm delay    | 120     | S    | 0       | 300    |
|      | 0: alarm disabled (NO);                |         |      |         |        |



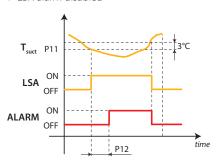
P11 represents the suction temperature below which the alarm is activated, after the corresponding delay. The threshold for resetting the alarm is represented by this threshold plus a 3 °C hysteresis.

P12 represents the alarm activation delay after exceeding the threshold P11. When the alarm is activated, the following occur:

- message 'LSA' shown on the display;
- · the buzzer is activated

The alarm features automatic reset for the first four activations over a two hour period, then becomes manual reset.

• P12 = 0 ==> LSA alarm disabled



| Key    |  |       |                |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--|-------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| T_SUCT | Suction temperature                    | LSA   | LSA protection |  |  |  |  |
| P11    | LSA: low suction temperature threshold | ALARM | Alarm          |  |  |  |  |
| P12    | I SA: I SA alarm delav                 |       |                |  |  |  |  |

Fig. 6.aj

Notice: valve opening due to LOP is only performed if the superheat value measured is higher than the set point (P3). The alarm is a warning only (SW version 2.2.021 and higher), as it does not switch off the compressor or deactivate the valve action, and it is reset only when the operating conditions have returned above the LOP threshold.

# LOP Minimum evaporation pressure (reserved for Carel HQ)

This function is used to prevent the evaporation pressure from remaining excessively low for too long. When the evaporation pressure, expressed in degrees (saturated), falls below the threshold, the LOP protection is activated, which adds an integral action to normal PID control, specifically devised to be more reactive as regards the opening of the valve. PID control remains active, as the superheat must continue to be monitored as to avoid flooding the compressor. The LOP alarm is delayed from the activation of the protection function, both are reset automatically when the pressure value, in degrees (saturated), exceeds the threshold.

| Par. | Description                                    | Def     | UoM  | Min     | Max   |
|------|--|---------|------|---------|-------|
| PL1  | LOP  | -40.0   | °C   | -50.0   | MOP   |
|      |  | (-40.0) | (°F) | (-58.0) |       |
| PL2  | LOP: Low evaporation temperature integral time | 10      | S    | 0.0     | 999   |
| PL3  | LOP: Low evaporation temperature alarm delay   | 120     | S    | 0       | 300.0 |

**PL1** represents the evaporation pressure, expressed in degrees (saturated), below which the LOP protection is activated. The protection is deactivated immediately when the pressure exceeds this threshold.

**PL2** represents the integral constant used during the activation of the LOP protection. This integral time is summed to normal PID control.

• PL2 = 0 ==> LOP protection and alarm disabled

PL3 represents the alarm activation delay after exceeding the LOP threshold. When the alarm is activated, the following occur: message 'LOP' shown on the display;

the buzzer is activated.

The alarm features automatic reset when the evaporation pressure rises above the threshold PL1.

PL3 = 0 ==> LOP alarm disabled

# High superheat

To avoid excessively high superheat values, an alarm threshold and activation delay can be set.

If the superheat exceeds the threshold, the system activates a warning and displays the message "HSh". The low superheat signal features automatic reset, when the condition is no longer present or the controller is switched off (standby).

| Par. | Description                | Def    | UOM  | Min    | Max     |
|------|----------------------------|--------|------|--------|---------|
| Pa   | High superheat threshold   | 35.0   | °C   | 0.0    | 50.0    |
|      |                            | (95.0) | (°F) | (32.0) | (122.0) |
| Pb   | High superheat alarm delay | 600    | S    | 0      | 999     |

#### Manual valve positioning (screen Bb05)

PMP is used to enable/disable manual valve positioning.

PMP = 0: manual positioning disabled;

PMP = 1: manual positioning enabled.

If manual positioning is enabled, PMu is used to set the manual opening of the electronic valve. The value is expressed in steps.

| Par. | Description                               | Def | UOM   | Min | Max |
|------|---|-----|-------|-----|-----|
| PMP  | Enable manual expansion valve positioning | 0   |       | 0   | 1   |
|      | 0 = disabled (NO); 1 = enabled (YES)      |     |       |     |     |
| PMu  | Manual expansion valve position           | 0   | steps | 0   | 480 |

# 6.11 Anti-sweat heater or fan modulation

The anti-sweat heaters are controlled by comparing the dew point calculated based on the room temperature and humidity, and the temperature of the showcase glass, measured by a probe or estimated using the showcase outlet, intake and room temperature. Two types of anti-sweat heater control are available:

- PI (proportional, integral);
- fixed activation (manual control).

The conditions for activation of the algorithms are as follows:

| Algorithm                         | Activation condition |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| PI                                | rHd > 0              |  |  |
| fixed activation (manual control) | rHd = 0: rHt >0      |  |  |

If the glass probe temperature is estimated (not read), PI control becomes proportional only. Based on a series of conditions, the PI algorithm ceases and, if activated, control with fixed activation commences. In this case, alarm ACE is signalled on the display.

| Condition         | Cause   |
|-------------------|---|
| Glass temperature | physical probe not configured or error;                       |
| probe not valid   | the estimate of the glass temperature probe cannot be used    |
|                   | because the outlet probe or intake probe is not configured or |
|                   | has an error or the room probe is broken or missing           |
| Dew point not     | room humidity and/or temperature probe are not configured     |
| valid             | and operating;  |
|                   | the serial dew point value is not available.                  |

# PI control

<u>Inputs</u>

The room humidity (SU) and temperature (SA) probes can be (see parameters /FL, /Fl):

- connected to the Main, which automatically shares them with the Secondary;
- · connected locally to each controller;
- · sent from the supervisor via the serial probes.

Alternatively, the supervisor can directly supply the dew point value (Sdp) using the serial probes. The glass temperature probe (Svt) can be connected directly to each controller (see parameter /FM), or estimated. The estimate of the glass temperature probe reading is performed internally when: room temperature (SA), outlet temperature (Sm) and intake temperature (Sr) are available, and depends on parameters Ga, Gb and Gc. Parameters rHo, rHd determine the modulating output.

| Par. | Description                                   | Def    | UOM  | Min     | Max    |
|------|---|--------|------|---------|--------|
| Ga   | Coefficient "a" for glass temperature formula | 2.0    | °C   | -20.0   | 20.0   |
|      |   | (35.6) | (°F) | (-4.0)  | (68.0) |
| Gb   | Coefficient "b" for glass temperature formula | 22     | %    | 0       | 100    |
| Gc   | Coefficient "c" for glass temperature formula | 80     | %    | 0       | 100    |
| rHo  | Anti-sweat modulation offset from dew point   | 2.0    | °C   | -20.0   | 20.0   |
|      |   | (3.6)  | (°F) | (-36.0) | (36.0) |
| rHd  | Anti-sweat heater differential modulation     | 0.0    | °C   | 0.0     | 20.0   |
|      |   | (0.0)  | (°F) | (0.0)   | (36.0) |

$$Svt = (SA - Ga - 3) \underline{-Gb \cdot (SA - Ga - Ti)}$$

where:

$$Ti = \underline{Sm \cdot Gc + Sr \cdot (100 - Gc)}$$

$$100$$



If one of the probes is not available (SA or either Sm or Sr), only fixed activation control will be possible, based on parameters rHu and rHt.

#### Outputs

The analogue output for the anti-sweat function can be 0-10 VDC (analogue output Y1, Y2, Y3) or PWM (SSR output OUT2). If using the 0 to 10 Vdc output, the output voltage will vary based on the anti-sweat control activation percentage (see Fig. 6.aj). This output can be used to directly drive an FCS controller, for example. If using SSR output Out2, the output will be active for a time that is proportional to the function activation percentage (see Fig. 6.ak), with a period equal to rHt (manual anti-sweat activation time, settable between 1 min and 30 min). The anti-sweat control activation percentage (OUT) depends on the difference between the dew point calculated and the glass temperature probe value (measured or estimated), on the value of parameter rHo (offset), the value of parameter rHd (differential), the Cutoff (rhB) and the hysteresis (rHC) (see the following figure).

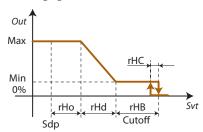


Fig. 6.ak

| Key |   |     |                         |
|-----|---|-----|-------------------------|
| Sdp | Dew point                                 | Svt | Glass temperature probe |
| rHo | Anti-sweat heater modulation offset       | Min | Minimum anti-sweat      |
|     |   |     | output value            |
| rHd | Anti-sweat heater modulation differential | Max | Maximum anti-sweat      |
|     |   |     | output value            |
| OUT | Anti-sweat controller                     |     |                         |

#### Min: minimum output fixed at 10%; Max: max. output fixed at 100%.

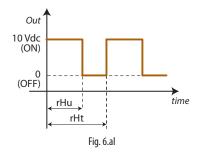
The action is only proportional if the estimate of the glass temperature is used, and proportional and integral (Tint=240 s, constant) if the actual glass temperature probe is used. The aim of the integral action is to bring the glass temperature towards the set point (Sdp+rHo).

Caution: if using supervisor serial probes to broadcast the room temperature, humidity or dew point values, the Heartbeat on the "Dew point propagation plugin" needs to be set appropriately. This is used by the HEOS controller to understand whether the supervisor is continuing to send new values. If Heos does not receive any new values for more than 30 minutes, alarm ACE is signalled and manual control (fixed activation) is activated. This is useful in the event of power failures on the supervisor. The probe not updated alarms are normally displayed when the unit is first started, i.e. when the variables have yet to be initialised.

#### Fixed activation control (manual control)

Control depends only on parameters rHu and rHt and follows the trend shown in the figures.

| Par. | Description                                  | Def | UOM | Min | Max |
|------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| rHt  | Anti-sweat heater activation period          | 30  | min | 10  | 180 |
| rHu  | Manual anti-sweat heater activation percent- | 70  | %   | 0   | 100 |
|      | age 0: disabled (NO);                        |     |     |     |     |



#### Key:

rHu | Manual anti-sweat activation percentage

rHt Manual anti-sweat activation time

OUT Anti-sweat controller

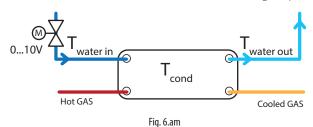
# 6.12 Condenser control

Heos can also optimise condenser control (generally water-cooled) to improve system efficiency. Control is normally performed based on the condensing pressure/temperature, however can also use the water temperature; there are two main types of valves, two-way or three-way mixing valves. In certain special cases (for example, when ambient heat can be recovered), air-cooled condensers can also be used; in this case, control is performed based on the condensing pressure/temperature. Consequently, two types of condenser can be chosen on screen Daa06 (displayed only if both analogue outputs have been activated): water-cooled and air-cooled

Caution: to activate the condenser configuration screens, activate the actuator (valve or fan) output (DO or AO) in the I/O menu.

#### Water-cooled condenser

Below is the water connection diagram with two-way valve. In this case, the flow-rate is modulated so as to stabilise the condensing temperature.

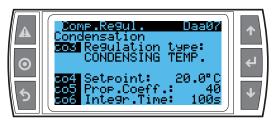


Notice: a variable flow-rate pump must be used in the water loop so as to respond to the variations required by the various cabinets/ showcases.

The condensing stage control valve is managed by P+I (proportional + integral) control using the parameters set on screen Daa07.

Notice: on screens Bab01-07 for selecting the analogue outputs, the minimum and maximum values can be set for the output voltage. For example, to select the 2-10 Vdc standard, simply set the minimum voltage to 2 V

Screen Daa07 is used to select the type of control (condensing temperature or water inlet/outlet temperature or differential), the corresponding set point, differential and integral time.



| Par. | Description                                | Def    | UOM     | Min    | Max     |
|------|--|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| со3  | Type of water-cooled condenser control     | 0      |         | 0      | 3       |
|      | 0: COND. TEMP.                             |        |         |        |         |
|      | 1: TEMP. W OUT-IN                          |        |         |        |         |
|      | 2: TEMP. W OUT                             |        |         |        |         |
|      | 3: TEMP. W IN                              |        |         |        |         |
| со4  | Set point for condensing temp.             | 20.0   | °C (°F) | 10.0   | 55.0    |
|      |  | (68.0) |         | (50.0) | (131.0) |
| co4  | Set point for water temp. difference       | 5.0    | °C (°F) | 0.1    | 20.0    |
|      |  | (9.0)  |         | (0.18) | (36.0)  |
| co5  | Water-cooled control proportional coeffic. | 40     | %/°C    | 1      | 999     |
| со6  | Water-cooled control integral time         | 100    | S       | 0      | 999     |
| cot  | Valve pre-positioning at start-up          | 50     | %       | 0      | 100     |
| COV  | Pre-opening duration                       | 6      | S       | 0      | 999     |
| com  | Minimum fan/valve output %                 | 0.0    | %       | 0.0    | 100     |
| con  | Maximum fan/valve output %                 | 100    | %       | 0.0    | 100     |
| COO  | Valve closing delay on comp. shutdown      | 10     | S       | 0      | 999     |
| cor  | Pre-opening duration at comp. start-up     | 10     | S       | 0      | 999     |



At compressor start-up and shutdown, in order to improve the response of the condensing stage control valve, parameters can be set (screens Daa08 and Daa13) to allow pre-opening and post-closing.

In detail:

- before the compressor starts, the valve is opened to the value set for "cot" for the time "cor".
- After the compressor has started, the valve remains at "cot" for the time "cov".

At the end of this procedure, P+I control starts based on the selected configurations.

Notice: By screen Ab04 it is possible to manually force the valve opening for the time setting on parameter J6.

#### Air-cooled condenser

Below is the air-cooled condenser connection diagram. In this case, air flow-rate is modulated by controlling the fan (0-10 Vdc or by digital output, set in the I/O configuration menu) so as to stabilise the condensing temperature.

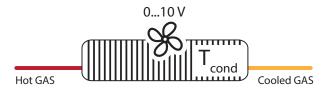


Fig. 6.an

The condensing stage is managed by P+I (proportional + integral) control using the parameters set on screen Daa07. For 0-10 V control, this will be pure P+I; if using digital output /Es only, this will be activated when P+I is 100% and deactivated when P+I is 0%.

| Par. | Description                            | Def    | UoM  | Min    | Max     |
|------|--|--------|------|--------|---------|
| co4  | Condensing temp. set point             | 20.0   | °C   | 10.0   | 55.0    |
|      |  | (68.0) | (°F) | (50.0) | (131.0) |
| co5  | Cond. control proportional coefficient | 40     | %/°C | 1      | 999     |
| co6  | Cond. control integral time            | 100    | S    | 0      | 999     |

# 6.13 Anti-sweat on inverter with cold plate

If the inverter is water-cooled, condensation may form when the water temperature is lower than the dew point in the environment where the inverter is installed. This may potentially occur on low temperature units, when the cooling water is normally lower than room temperature.

There are basically two types of connection for inverter cooling circuits:

- Parallel connection to the condenser
- · Serial connection to the condenser

## **Parallel connection**

Below is the inverter water connection diagram. In this case, there is an on/off valve controlled based on the temperature read near the inverter's microprocessor. The set point and corresponding differential (fixed at 1 °C) must be set, keeping in consideration that the cooler parts of the board are below the controlled temperature and depend on the type of heat exchanger used to cool the inverter.

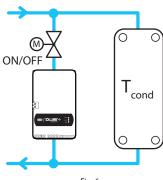


Fig. 6.ao

The on/off valve is selected in configuration branch Bad13, while the parameters are set on screen Dad06, used to select a minimum operating temperature threshold for the valve, below which the valve closes.



Notice: if a digital output is selected (Bad13), the configuration is automatically set to "Parallel connection", while if the other configuration is required, no output must be selected for Bad13.

#### Serial connection

Below is the inverter water connection diagram. In this case, there is a modulating valve, controlled based not on the temperature inside the inverter, but rather giving priority to the condensing pressure. For further control (temperature inside the inverter), a minimum condensing temperature threshold is set, below which the valve is progressively closed.

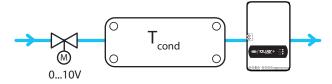


Fig. 6.ap

The modulating valve is selected in configuration branch Bab06 for condensing pressure control, the same for the control parameters.

Notice: The minimum inverter temperature with the compressor running is around ten degrees lower than the value read, and consequently the corresponding threshold should be set accordingly. In addition, special care should be paid to the values set, when need to be checked on the specific application.

Otherwise, on low-temperature showcases, air-cooled inverters can be used.



| coE         Enable inverter anti-sweat         0         0         1           0= NO - 1= YES         0         0         0         1           coc         Inverter anti-sweat temperature threshold         15.0         °C         0.0         50.0           cod         Inverter anti-sweat temperature differential         3.0         °C         0.0         10.0 | Par. | Description                                  | Def    | UoM  | Min    | Max     |
|---|------|--|--------|------|--------|---------|
| coc Inverter anti-sweat temperature threshold 15.0 °C 0.0 50.0 (59.0) (°F) (32.0) (122.0 cod Inverter anti-sweat temperature differential 3.0 °C 0.0 10.0   | coE  | Enable inverter anti-sweat                   | 0      |      | 0      | 1       |
| cod Inverter anti-sweat temperature differential 3.0 °C 0.0 10.0 $^{\circ}$ C 0.0 10.0  |      | 0= NO - 1= YES                               |        |      |        |         |
| cod Inverter anti-sweat temperature differential 3.0 °C 0.0 10.0  | COC  | Inverter anti-sweat temperature threshold    | 15.0   | °C   | 0.0    | 50.0    |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   |      |  | (59.0) | (°F) | (32.0) | (122.0) |
|   | cod  | Inverter anti-sweat temperature differential | 3.0    | °C   | 0.0    | 10.0    |
| (5.4) (°F) (0.0) (18.0)   |      |  | (5.4)  | (°F) | (0.0)  | (18.0)  |



# 6.14 "Dual temperature" management

This procedure provides 2 sets of parameters (setA and setB) for managing both a low temperature (setB) and medium temperature showcase (setA). The set of parameters (setA or setB) can be selected either via the digital input set on screen Bac20 or on the keypad via screen Df04; the function is enabled and the type of selection (keypad/supervisor or digital input) is set on screen Df03

In the event of changes to the showcase circuit, a digital output set on screen Bad20 can be used; the active set used (A or B) for the digital output is always selected on screen Df03.

The parameters (setA and setB) are programmed on screens Df05-13 for setA and screens Df14-22 for setB; if the active set is "A", then only the parameters in setB will be visible; vice versa if the active set is "B" only the parameters in setA will be visible. This is because if set "A" is active, the corresponding operating settings are currently selected in the respective control loops, while setB can be set on screens Df14-22; switching the sets swaps the parameter settings.



Notice: Parameter Ba7 cannot be modified if ba5=Y

The affected parameters are listed below:

| "Dual temp."<br>screen | Par. | Description                                  | Std loop<br>screen |
|------------------------|------|--|--------------------|
| Df05/14                | st   | User temperature set point                   | Ca02               |
|                        | d0   | Type of defrost/end defrost                  | Dca01              |
|                        | dt1  | End defrost temperature                      | Dca02              |
|                        | dP1  | Maximum defrost duration                     | Dca02              |
| Df06/15                | dl   | Interval between two consecutive defrosts    | Dca03              |
|                        |      | 0=disabled                                   |                    |
|                        | d2   | Defrost control in pLAN                      | Dca04              |
|                        | /10  | Select probe used for end defrost (d0=4)     | Dca05              |
| Df0710/                | td18 | Defrost schedule day                         | Dcb014             |
| 1619                   | tt18 | Defrost schedule hours                       | Dcb014             |
|                        | tt18 | Defrost schedule minutes                     | Dcb014             |
| Df11/20                | d11  | Temperature set point for running time       | Dcc02              |
|                        | d10  | Defrost time for running time                | Dcc02              |
|                        | dA2  | Delay at start-up to start Running time      | Dcc02              |
| Df12/21                | F1   | Fan activation threshold                     | Dd01               |
|                        | F3   | Enable fans off during defrost 0             | Dd02               |
| Df13/22                | AH   | High temperature alarm threshold Al.1        | Fc01               |
|                        | AL   | Low temperature alarm threshold Al.1         | Fc01               |
|                        | AH2  | High temperature alarm threshold Al.2        | Fc04               |
|                        | AL2  | Low temperature alarm threshold Al.2         | Fc04               |
|                        | PE2  | Evaporator capacity                          | Eb04               |
| Df24/25                | dP0  | Minimum defrost time / period after starting | Dca03              |
|                        |      | the defrost procedure before checking the    |                    |
| -                      |      | defrost temperature                          |                    |

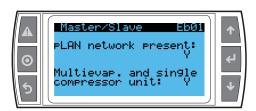
# 6.15 Multi-evaporator mode

The Heos system can work in stand alone mode (see Figure 1.b) or in two other modes via the pLAN connection (terminal j14 Figure 2.a):

- Main and Secondary with stand-alone units. In this case each unit connected to the pLAN network has its own compressor. With this configuration, certain functions can be synchronised, including defrost and lights
- Main and Secondary multi-evaporator. In this mode, only the Main will
  have a compressor and the other units will only be able to control their
  own showcase.

To enable these two modes, first select "Y" for "pLAN network present" on screen Eb01. On the same screen, for "Multievap. and single compressor" choose "Y" to configure a multi-evaporator network, or "N" to configure a Main and Secondary network of stand-alone units.

Notice: the role of the unit (Main or Secondary) can be chosen in the Wizard or on screen Ea03 (parameter nEt).



For multi-evaporator networks, the configuration continues as follows:

- Screen Eb03: set the number of evaporators in the pLAN network.
   Example: If there are three evaporators (1 Main and 2 Secondary), set this to 3. On this screen it is also possible to select whether or not to enable modulating superheat (parameter PES)
- Screen Eb04: set the capacity of the unit's evaporator in W.
- Screen Eb05: set the proportional + integral control of the valve when modulating superheat is activated (after having enabled this with parameter PES). Parameter PE7 is the offset for the modulating superheat function, as described below.

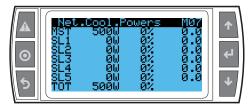
#### Modulating superheat

The modulating superheat function (enabled using parameter PES on screen Eb03) is used to control the temperature of showcases in a multi-evaporator network.

When a showcase in this network reaches a control temperature lower than its set point, the showcase expansion valve will use a new superheat value, equal to the sum of its standard value (parameter P3) + the offset PE7. For example, if P3 = 8K and PE7 = 10K, the valve will be controlled so as to reach a superheat value of 18K. The purpose of this function is therefore (by applying a superheat offset) to reduce the valve opening if a showcase is too cold. It is also possible to set a threshold for the control temperature beyond which the showcase will always close the valve (parameter COF).

This function can be managed in two modes (selectable via parameter PFB on screen Fb06):

- best unit: that is, of all the showcases in the multi-evaporator network, the function will act on the showcase where the difference between the control set point and the control temperature is highest. Control will be shifted from one showcase to another when the conditions change, with a delay of PEA (screen Eb06)
- all: the modulating superheat function will act on all the showcases where it is enabled and requested.



Screen M07 (main screen) features three columns, in order:

- Evaporator capacity (in W) (settable on each board via parameter PE2 on screen Eb04)
- Board request as a percentage of total pLan request (sum of all evaporators)
- 3. Board request as a percentage of evaporator capacity



# 7. PARAMETER TABLE

Screen index: indicates the unique address of each screen and consequently the path needed to reach the parameters available on this screen; for example, to reach the parameters corresponding to the suction pressure probe with screen index Bab01, proceed as follows:

Main menu 🔟 B.In.∕Out.→a.Status→b.Analogue in.

Below is the table of the parameters that can be displayed on the terminal. The values indicated with '---' are not significant or are not set, while the values indicated with '...' may vary according to the configuration, with the possible options visible on the user terminal. A row of '...' means that there are a series of parameters similar to the previous ones.

Notice: not all the screens and parameters shown in the table are always visible or can be set, the screens and parameters that are visible or can be set depend on the configuration and the access level.

| Aa01  Aa01  Ab01 | O/F | Description Select unit status  | Default<br>O              | <u>UOM</u>             | Min<br>O                       | 13                    | Possible value descr.  0: ON  1: UNIT OFF FROM ALARM  2: UNIT OFF FROM SUPERVIS.  3: UNIT OFF FROM TIME-BAND  | R/W<br>R   |
|------------------|-----|---|---------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------|
|                  | O/F |   |                           |                        |                                |                       | 4: UNIT OFF FROM DIG, INPUT<br>5: UNIT OFF FROM KEYPAD<br>6: DEFROST - 7: DRIPPING<br>8: POST DRIPPING<br>9: DOOR OPEN<br>11: UNIT OFF FROM START-UP<br>12: MAINTENANCE<br>13: UNIT OFF FROM MAIN<br>14: OIL RECOVERY |            |
|                  |     | Select unit status  | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 1                     | 0: UNIT OFF<br>1: UNIT ON<br>2: UNIT FORCED OFF   | R/W        |
| Ab01             | H2  | Enable On/Off from supervisor   | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 1                     | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W        |
| Ab01             | НЗ  | Enable On/Off from keypad   | 1                         |                        | 0                              | 1                     | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W        |
|                  | J1  | Run local defrost from keypad   | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 1                     | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W        |
|                  | J2  | Run network defrost from keypad  Defrost temperature  | 0                         | °C (°F)                | 0                              | 1                     | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W<br>R   |
| Ab03             | J4  | Management of light digital input   | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 1                     | 0: SWITCH LIGHTS ON<br>1: SWITCH LIGHTS OFF   | R/W        |
| Ab04             | J5  | Enable force water valve  | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 1                     | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W        |
|                  | J6  | Maximum valve forcing time  | 480                       | min                    | 0                              | 999                   | ·   | R/W        |
| Baa01            | /FA | Select outlet temperature probe position (Sm)   | 1                         |                        | 0                              | 10                    | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1  | R/W        |
|                  |     | Select type of outlet temperature probe (Sm)  | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 2                     | 0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000  | R/W        |
|                  |     | Outlet temperature reading (Sm)   |                           | °C (°F)                |                                |                       |   | R          |
| D 00             | /Fb | Outlet temperature probe offset (Sm)  | 0.0 (0.0)                 | °C (°F)                | -50.0 (-90.0)                  | 50.0 (90.0)<br>10     | 0:  | R/W        |
| Baa02            | 710 | Select defrost temperature probe position (Sd)  Select type of defrost temperature probe (Sd) | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 2                     | 0   | R/W        |
|                  |     |   | 0                         |                        | Ü                              | 2                     | 1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000  |            |
|                  |     | Defrost temperature reading (Sd)  | 0.0 (0.0)                 | °C (°F)                | 50.0 (.00.0)                   | F0.0 (00.0)           |   | R          |
| Baa03            | /Fc | Defrost temperature probe offset (Sd) Select intake temperature probe position (Sr)           | 0.0 (0.0)                 | °C (°F)<br>            | -50.0 (-90.0)<br>0             | 50.0 (90.0)           | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1  | R/W<br>R/W |
|                  |     | Select type of intake temperature probe (Sr)  | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 2                     | 0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000  | R/W        |
|                  |     | Intake temperature reading (Sr)   |                           | °C (°F)                |                                |                       |   | R          |
| Baa04            | /P3 | Intake temperature probe offset (Sr) Select condensing pressure probe position                | 0.0 (0.0)<br>7            | °C (°F)<br>            | -50.0 (-90.0)<br>0             | 50.0 (90.0)           | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1  | R/W<br>R/W |
|                  |     | Select type of condensing pressure probe  | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 3                     | 0: RAT.0-5V<br>1: 4-20MA<br>2: 4-20MA REM<br>3: 4-20MA EXT  | R/W        |
|                  |     | Condensing pressure probe reading   | 0.0 (0.0)                 | barg/psig              | :                              | 200 0 (2022 5)        |   | R          |
|                  |     | Maximum condensing pressure probe value  Minimum condensing pressure probe value              | 45.0 (650.0)<br>0.0 (0.0) | barg/psig<br>barg/psig | min<br>-1.0 (-14.7)            | 200.0 (2938.0)<br>max |   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                  |     | Condensing pressure probe offset  | 0.0 (0.0)                 | bar/psi                | -10.0 (-146.9)                 | 10.0 (146.9)          |   | R/W        |
| Baa05            | /P4 | Select evaporation pressure probe position  | 5                         | 201, p31               | 0                              | 15                    | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1  | R/W        |
|                  |     | Select type of evaporation pressure probe   | 0                         |                        | 0                              | 3                     | 0: RAT.0-5V<br>1: 4-20MA<br>2: 4-20MA REM<br>3: 4-20MA EXT  | R/W        |
|                  |     | Evaporation pressure probe value  | 17.3 (250.0)              | barg/psig              |                                |                       |   | R          |
|                  |     | Maximum evaporation pressure probe value  | 0.0 (0.0)                 | barg/psig              | min                            | 200.0 (2938.0)        |   | R/W        |
|                  |     | Minimum evaporation pressure probe value  Evaporation pressure probe offset                   | 0.0 (0.0)                 | barg/psig<br>bar/psi   | -1.0 (-14.7)<br>-10.0 (-146.9) | max<br>10.0 (146.9)   |   | R/W<br>R/W |





| Baa06         | /P1 | Select discharge temperature probe position                                  | 6          |  | 0             | 10                | 0:<br>1: U01 10: U10<br>11: SPV  | R/W        |
|---------------|-----|--|------------|--|---------------|-------------------|--|------------|
| -             |     |  | I          |  |               |                   | 12: MST  |            |
| -             |     | Select type of discharge temperature probe                                   | 1          |  | 0             | 5                 | 13: SL1<br>0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT   | R/W        |
|               |     | Discharge temperature reading  |            | °C (°F)                                |               |                   | 2: PT1000  | R          |
| D==07         | /D2 | Discharge temperature probe offset Select suction temperature probe position | 0.0 (0.0)  | °C (°F)                                | -50.0 (-90.0) | 50.0 (90.0)<br>10 | 0.   | R/W        |
| Baa07 .       | /P2 | Select suction temperature probe position                                    | 4          |  | 0             |                   | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1   | R/W        |
|               |     | Select type of suction temperature probe                                     | 0          |  | 0             | 5                 | 0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000   | R/W        |
|               |     | Suction temperature reading Suction temperature probe offset                 | 0.0 (0.0)  | °C (°F)<br>°C (°F)                     | -50.0 (-90.0) | 50.0 (90.0)       |  | R<br>R/W   |
| Baa08         | /Fq | Select liquid temperature probe position                                     | 8          | (1)                                    | 0             | 10                | 0:   | R/W        |
|               |     |  |            |  |               |                   | 1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1   |            |
|               |     | Select type of liquid temperature probe                                      | 0          |  | 0             | 2                 | 0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000   | R/W        |
|               |     | Liquid temperature probe reading Liquid temperature probe offset             | 0.0 (0.0)  | °C (°F)<br>°C (°F)                     | -50.0 (-90.0) | 50.0 (90.0)       |  | R<br>R/W   |
| Baa09         | /FI | Select room temperature probe position                                       | 0          | (1)                                    | 0             | 15                | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST  | R/W        |
|               |     | Select type of room temperature probe  | 0          |  | 0             | 2                 | 13: SL1<br>0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000  | R/W        |
|               |     | Room temperature probe reading Room temperature probe offset                 | 0.0 (0.0)  | °C (°F)<br>°C (°F)                     | -50.0 (-90.0) | 50.0 (90.0)       |  | R<br>R/W   |
| Baa10         | /FL | Select room humidity probe position  | 0          |  | 0             | 15                | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1   | R/W        |
|               |     | Select type of room humidity probe   | 0          |  | 0             | 2                 | 0: 4-20MA<br>1: 0-1V<br>2: 0-10V   | R/W        |
| ļ             |     | Room humidity probe reading  | 100.0      | %RH                                    |               | 100.0             |  | R          |
|               |     | Maximum room humidity probe value Minimum room humidity probe value          | 0.0        | %RH<br>%RH                             | min<br>0.0    | 100.0<br>max      |  | R/W<br>R/W |
| Baa11         | /FM | Room humidity probe offset<br>Select glass temperature probe position        | 0.0        | %RH                                    | 0             | 20.0              | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1   | R/W<br>R/W |
|               |     | Select type of glass temperature probe                                       | 0          |  | 0             | 2                 | 0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000   | R/W        |
| D==11         |     | Glass temperature probe reading  | 0.0 (0.0)  | °C (°F)                                | -50.0 (-90.0) | 50.0 (90.0)       |  | R<br>R/W   |
| Baa11 Baa12 . | /FW | Glass temperature probe offset Select water inlet temperature probe position | 0.0 (0.0)  | C(F)                                   | 0             | 14                | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV   | R/W        |
|               |     | Select type of water inlet temperature probe                                 | 0          |  | 0             | 2                 | 0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000   | R/W        |
| -             |     | Water inlet temperature probe reading Water inlet temperature probe offset   | 0.0 (0.0)  | °C (°F)<br>°C (°F)                     | -50.0 (-90.0) | 50.0 (90.0)       |  | R<br>R/W   |
| Baa13         | /FY | Select water outlet temperature probe position                               | 0          |  | 0             | 14                | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV   | R/W        |
|               |     | Select type of water outlet temperature probe                                | 0          | 96 (95)                                | 0             | 2                 | 0: NTC<br>1: NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000   | R/W        |
|               |     | Water outlet temperature probe reading Water outlet temperature probe offset | 0.0 (0.0)  | °C (°F)                                | -50.0 (-90.0) | 50.0 (90.0)       |  | R<br>R/W   |
| Baa14 .       | /FG | Select position of auxiliary probe 1   | 0          |  | 0             | 15                | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV<br>12: MST<br>13: SL1   | R/W        |
|               |     | Select type of auxiliary probe 1   | 0          |  | 0             | 16                | 0: NTC<br>1: PT1000<br>2: 0/1V<br>3: 0/10V<br>4: 4/20MA<br>5: 0/20MA<br>6: ON/OFF<br>?8: 0/5V RAT.<br>9: NTC HT<br>13: PTC<br>14: PT500<br>15: PT100 | R/W        |
| Baa14         |     | Select function of auxiliary probe 1   | 0          |  | 0             | 3                 | 0: TEMPERATURE<br>1: PRESSURE<br>2: HUMIDITY   | R/W        |
| Baa14         |     |  |            | 00.000 (0.000)                         |               |                   | 3: GENERIC   |            |
| Baa14         |     | Auxiliary probe 1 Minimum value of range for auxiliary probe 1               | 0.0 (32.0) | °C (°F) /%RH/barg<br>°C (°F) /%RH/barg | -999.9        | max               | 3: GENERIC   | R<br>R/W   |



| Screen index |         | Description  | Default        | UOM                                    | Min                | Max         | Possible value descr.                   | R/W        |
|--------------|---------|--|----------------|--|--------------------|-------------|---|------------|
| Baa15        | /FH     | Select position of auxiliary probe 2   | 0              |  | 0                  | 15          | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10                     | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 11: SPV                                 |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 12: MST<br>13: SL1                      |            |
|              |         | Select type of auxiliary probe 2   | 0              |  | 0                  | 16          | 0: NTC                                  | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 1: PT1000<br>2: 0/1V                    |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 2: 0/1V<br>3: 0/10V                     |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 4: 4/20MA                               |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 5: 0/20MA<br>6: ON/OFF                  |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | ?8: 0/5V RAT.                           |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 9: NTC HT                               |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 13: PTC<br>14: PT500                    |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 15: PT100                               |            |
|              |         | Select function of auxiliary probe 2   | 0              |  | 0                  | 3           | 0: TEMPERATURE<br>1: PRESSURE           | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 2: HUMIDITY                             |            |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 3: GENERIC                              |            |
|              |         | Auxiliary probe 2  Minimum value of range for auxiliary probe 2  | 0.0 (32.0)     | °C (°F) /%RH/barg<br>°C (°F) /%RH/barg | -999 9             | max         |   | R<br>R/W   |
|              |         | Maximum value of range for auxiliary probe 2   | 0.0 (32.0)     | °C (°F) /%RH/barg                      | min                | 999.9       |   | R/W        |
|              |         | Auxiliary probe 2 offset   | 0.0 (0.0)      | °C (°F) /%RH/barg                      | -999.9             | 999.9       |   | R/W        |
| Baa16        | /FO     | Condenser air outlet temperature   | 0              |  | 0                  | 14          | 0:                                      | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 1: U0110: U10<br>11: SPV                |            |
|              |         | Select type of condenser air outlet temperature  | 0              |  | 0                  | 2           | 0: NTC                                  | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 1: NTC-HT                               |            |
|              |         | Condenser air outlet temperature   |                | °C (°F)                                |                    |             | 2: PT1000                               | R          |
|              |         | Condenser air outlet temperature probe offset  | 0.0 (0.0)      | °C (°F)                                | -50.0 (-90.0)      | 50.0 (90.0) |   | R/W        |
| Baa17        | /FE     | Select discharge temperature probe position comp 1   | 6              |  | 0                  | 10          | 0:                                      | R/W        |
|              | -       | Select type of discharge temperature probe comp 1  | 1              |  | 0                  | 2           | 1: U0110: U10<br>0: CAREL NTC           | R/W        |
|              |         | percet type of discharge temperature probe comp i  | ['             |  |                    | _           | 1: CAREL NTC-HT                         | 1000       |
|              |         | Disabassa tanan and said the said  |                | 9C (9E)                                |                    |             | 2: PT1000                               |            |
|              |         | Discharge temperature reading comp 1 Discharge temperature probe offset comp 1   | 0.0 (0.0)      | °C (°F)<br>°C (°F)                     | -50.0 (-90.0)      | 50.0 (90.0) |   | R<br>R/W   |
| Baa18        | /FF     | Select discharge temperature probe position comp 2   | 6              | C(1)                                   | 0                  | 10          | 0:                                      | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 1: U0110: U10                           |            |
|              |         | Select type of discharge temperature probe comp 2  | 1              |  | 0                  | 2           | 0: CAREL NTC<br>1: CAREL NTC-HT         | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 2: PT1000                               |            |
|              |         | Discharge temperature reading comp 2   |                | °C (°F)                                |                    |             |   | R          |
| Baa19        | /FN     | Discharge temperature probe offset comp 2  Select discharge temperature probe position comp 3  | 0.0 (0.0)<br>6 | °C (°F)                                | -50.0 (-90.0)      | 50.0 (90.0) | 0:                                      | R/W<br>R/W |
| Baa 19       | /FIN    | select discharge temperature probe position comp 3   | P              |  | 0                  | 10          | 1: U0110: U10                           | R/ VV      |
|              |         | Select type of discharge temperature probe comp 3  | 1              |  | 0                  | 2           | 0: CAREL NTC                            | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 1: CAREL NTC-HT<br>2: PT1000            |            |
|              |         | Discharge temperature reading comp 3   |                | °C (°F)                                |                    |             | 2. F 1 1000                             | R          |
|              |         | Discharge temperature probe offset comp 3  | 0.0 (0.0)      | °C (°F)                                | -50.0 (-90.0)      | 50.0 (90.0) |   | R/W        |
| Baa20        | /FP     | Select discharge temperature probe position comp 4   | 6              |  | 0                  | 10          | 0:<br>1: U0110: U10                     | R/W        |
|              |         | Select type of discharge temperature probe comp 4  | 1              |  | 0                  | 2           | 0: CAREL NTC                            | R/W        |
|              |         | branch de la company de la com |                |  |                    |             | 1: CAREL NTC-HT                         |            |
|              |         | Discharge temperature reading comp 4   |                | °C (°F)                                |                    |             | 2: PT1000                               | R          |
|              |         | Discharge temperature probe offset comp 4  | 0.0 (0.0)      | °C (°F)                                | -50.0 (-90.0)      | 50.0 (90.0) |   | R/W        |
| Baa21        | /Fr     | Select discharge temperature probe position comp 5   | 6              |  | 0                  | 10          | 0:                                      | R/W        |
|              |         |  | 1              |  |                    | 2           | 1: U0110: U10                           | DAA        |
|              |         | Select type of discharge temperature probe comp 5  | 1              |  | 0                  | 2           | 0: CAREL NTC<br>1: CAREL NTC-HT         | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 2: PT1000                               |            |
|              |         | Discharge temperature reading comp 5   | 0.0 (0.0)      | °C (°F)                                | 500(000)           | F0.0 (00.0) |   | R          |
| Bab01        | /LA     | Discharge temperature probe offset comp 5 Select modulating fan output position  | 0.0 (0.0)      | °C (°F)                                | -50.0 (-90.0)<br>0 | 50.0 (90.0) | 0:; 1: Y1; 2: Y2; 3: Y3                 | R/W<br>R/W |
| Duboi        | 7 27 1  | Modulating fan output % reading  | 0              | %                                      | 0                  | 100         | 0. ,1.11,2.12,3.13                      | R          |
|              |         | Analogue output voltage  | -              | V                                      | 0.0                | 10.0        |   | R          |
|              |         | Maximum voltage Minimum voltage  | 0              | V                                      | min<br>0.0         | 10.0        |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Bab02        | /Lb     | Select anti-sweat heater output position   | 0              | V                                      | 0.0                | max<br>3    | 0:; 1: Y1; 2: Y2; 3: Y3                 | R/W<br>R/W |
|              |         | Anti-sweat heater output % reading   | 0              | %                                      | 0                  | 100         | , ,                                     | R          |
|              | 1       | Analogue output voltage  | -              | V                                      | 0.0                | 10.0        |   | R          |
|              | 1       | Maximum voltage Minimum voltage  | 0              | V                                      | min<br>0.0         | 10.0<br>max |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Bab05        | /LE     | Select auxiliary output position   | 0              |  | 0.0                | 3           | 0:; 1: Y1; 2: Y2; 3: Y3                 | R/W        |
|              |         | Auxiliary output % reading   | 0              | %                                      | 0                  | 100         | , | R          |
|              | 1       | Analogue output voltage  | 10             | V                                      | 0.0                | 10.0        |   | R          |
|              | 1       | Maximum voltage Minimum voltage  | 0              | V                                      | min<br>0.0         | 10.0<br>max |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Bab06        | /LF     | Select water-cooled condenser output position  | 0              |  | 0                  | 3           | 0:; 1: Y1; 2: Y2; 3: Y3                 | R/W        |
|              |         | Water-cooled condenser output % reading  | 0              | %                                      | 0                  | 100         |   | R          |
|              | 1       | Analogue output voltage  Maximum voltage   | 10             | V                                      | 0.0<br>min         | 10.0        |   | R<br>R/W   |
|              | $\perp$ | Minimum voltage  | 0              | V                                      | 0.0                | max         |   | R/W        |
| Bab07        | /LG     | Select air-cooled condenser output position  | 0              |  | 0                  | 3           | 0:; 1: Y1; 2: Y2; 3: Y3                 | R/W        |
|              | 1       | Air-cooled condenser output % reading  Analogue output voltage   | 0              | %<br>V                                 | 0                  | 100         |   | R          |
|              | 1       | Analogue output voltage  Maximum voltage   | 10             | V                                      | 0.0<br>min         | 10.0        |   | R<br>R/W   |
|              |         | Minimum voltage  | 0              | V                                      | 0.0                | max         |   | R/W        |
| Bac01        | /b1     | Select remote alarm input position   | 0              |  | 0                  | MaxPosDin   | 0:                                      | R/W        |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             | 1: DI1,, 4: DI4<br>5: MST               |            |
|              |         | Remote alarm input status  | 0              |  | 0                  | 1           | 0: CLOSED                               | R          |
|              |         | · ·  |                |  |                    | <u> </u>    | 1: OPEN                                 |            |
|              |         | Select remote alarm input logic  | 0              | -                                      | 0                  | 1           | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.                        | R/W        |
|              |         | Remote alarm input function  | 0              |  | 0                  | ['          | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE              | R          |
|              |         |  |                |  |                    |             |   |            |





| Screen index |     | Description  Splace delayed remote plans input position                       | Default | UOM | Min | Max       | Possible value descr.  | R/W      |
|--------------|-----|---|---------|-----|-----|-----------|--|----------|
| Bac02        | /b2 | Select delayed remote alarm input position                                    | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 0:<br>1: Dl1,, 4: Dl4<br>5: MST  | R/W      |
|              |     | Delayed remote alarm input status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN   | R        |
|              |     | Select delayed remote alarm input logic  Delayed remote alarm input function  | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE  | R/W<br>R |
| Bac03        | /b3 | Select enable defrost input position  | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:<br>1: DI1,, 4: DI4   | R/W      |
|              |     | Enable defrost input status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 5: MST<br>0: CLOSED  | R        |
|              |     | Select enable defrost input logic   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.C.; 1: N.O.  | R/W      |
|              |     | Enable defrost input function   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE   | R        |
| Bac04        | /b4 | Select start network defrost input position                                   | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 0:<br>1: DI1,, 4: DI4<br>5: MST  | R/W      |
|              |     | Start network defrost input status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN   | R        |
|              |     | Select start network defrost input logic Start network defrost input function | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE  | R/W      |
| Pac05        | /b5 | Select door sensor input position   | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:  | R/W      |
| Bac05        | /05 | Select door sensor input position   | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 0:<br>1: DI1,, 4: DI4<br>5: MST  | R/ VV    |
|              |     | Door sensor input status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN   | R        |
|              |     | Select door sensor input logic Door sensor input function                     | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE  | R/W<br>R |
| Bac06        | /b6 | Select remote on/off input position   | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:  | R/W      |
|              |     |   |         |     |     |           | 1: DI1,, 4: DI4<br>5: MST  |          |
|              |     | Remote on/off input status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN   | R        |
|              |     | Select remote on/off input logic Remote on/off input function                 | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE  | R/W<br>R |
| Bac07        | /b7 | <u> </u>  | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:  | R/W      |
| BaCU/        | /6/ | Select Day/Night input position   | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 0:<br>1: ID1,, 4: ID4<br>5: U01,, 14: U10  | R/ VV    |
|              |     | Day/Night input status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN   | R        |
|              |     | Select Day/Night input logic Day/Night input function                         | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE  | R/W<br>R |
| Bac09        | /b9 | Select curtain contact output position  | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:  | R/W      |
|              |     | Curtain contact output status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 1: DI1,, 4: DI4<br>5: MST<br>0: CLOSED   | R        |
|              |     | Select curtain contact output status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.C.; 1: N.O.  | R/W      |
|              |     | Curtain contact output function   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE   | R        |
| Bac10        | /bA | Select showcase cleaning input position                                       | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 0:<br>1: DI1,, 4: DI4<br>5: MST  | R/W      |
|              |     | Showcase cleaning input status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN   | R        |
|              |     | Select showcase cleaning input logic<br>Showcase cleaning input function      | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE  | R/W<br>R |
| Bac11        | /bb | Select inverter alarm input position  | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:<br>1: DI1,, 4: DI4   | R/W      |
|              |     | Inverter alarm input status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 5: MST<br>0: CLOSED  | R        |
|              |     | Select inverter alarm input logic   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.C.; 1: N.O.  | R/W      |
|              |     | Inverter alarm input function   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE   | R        |
| Bac12        | /bC | Select showcase light input position  | 0       |     | 0   | MaxPosDin | 0:<br>1: Dl1,, 4: Dl4<br>5: MST  | R/W      |
|              |     | Showcase light input status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN   | R        |
|              |     | Select showcase light input logic Showcase light input function               | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE  | R/W<br>R |
| Bac14        | A9  | Select virtual digital input  | 0       |     | 0   | 4         | 1: ACTIVE  | R/W      |
| Ducia        | 713 | Display type of virtual digital input   | 0       |     | 0   | 13        | 0:   | R        |
|              |     |   |         |     |     |           | 1: REMOTE ALARM 2: DELAYED REMOTE ALARM 3: ENABLE DEFROST 4: START NETWORK DEF. 5: DOOR CONTACT 6: REMOTE ON/OFF 7: DAY/NIGHT 9: COLD ROOM MAINT. 10: SHOWCASE CLEANING 11: INVERTER ALARM 12: SHOWCASE LIGHTS 13: CURTAIN CONTACT |          |
| Bac15        | /bE | Select position of alarm input on compressor 1                                | 0       |     | 0   | 5         | 0:<br>1: ID1,, 4: ID4<br>5: U01,, 14: U10  | R/W      |
|              |     | Status of alarm input on compressor 1   | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: CLOSED  | R        |
|              |     | Select alarm input logic on compressor 1                                      | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.C.; 1: N.O.  | R/W      |
|              |     | Alarm input function on compressor 1  | 0       |     | 0   | 1         | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE   | R        |



| Screen index |     | Description  | Default | UOM | Min | Max | Possible value descr.                        | R/W      |
|--------------|-----|--|---------|-----|-----|-----|--|----------|
| Bac16        | /bF | Select position of alarm input on compressor 2                                 | 0       |     | 0   | 5   | 0:<br>1: ID1,, 4: ID4<br>5: U01,, 14: U10    | R/W      |
|              |     | Status of alarm input on compressor 2  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: CLOSED                                    | R        |
|              |     | Select alarm input logic on compressor 2                                       | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.C.; 1: N.O.                  | R/W      |
|              |     | Alarm input function on compressor 2   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                   | R        |
| Bac17        | /bG | Select position of alarm input on compressor 3                                 | 0       |     | 0   | 5   | 0:<br>1: ID1,, 4: ID4<br>5: U01,, 14: U10    | R/W      |
|              |     | Status of alarm input on compressor 3  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: CLOSED                                    | R        |
|              |     | Select alarm input logic on compressor 3                                       | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.C.; 1: N.O.                  | R/W      |
|              |     | Alarm input function on compressor 3   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                   | R        |
| Bac18        | /bH | Select position of alarm input on compressor 4                                 | 0       |     | 0   | 5   | 0:<br>1: ID1,, 4: ID4<br>5: U01,, 14: U10    | R/W      |
|              |     | Status of alarm input on compressor 4  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN                         | R        |
|              |     | Select alarm input logic on compressor 4  Alarm input function on compressor 4 | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE            | R/W<br>R |
| Pac10        | /bl | <u> </u>   | 0       |     | 0   | 5   | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:                              | R/W      |
| Bac19        | /bl | Select position of alarm input on compressor 5                                 |         |     |     | 5   | 1: ID1,, 4: ID4<br>5: U01,, 14: U10          |          |
|              |     | Status of alarm input on compressor 5  | 0       |     | 0   |     | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN                         | R        |
|              |     | Select alarm input logic on compressor 5  Alarm input function on compressor 5 | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: N.C.; 1: N.O.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE            | R/W<br>R |
| Dac20        | /hl | Select dual temperature valve output position                                  | 0       |     | 0   | 5   | 1: ACTIVE                                    | R/W      |
| Bac20        | /bL | select dual temperature valve output position                                  | U       | -   | U   | ا   | 0:<br>1: ID1,, 4: ID4                        | K/VV     |
|              |     | Dual temperature valve output status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 5: U01,, 14: U10<br>0: CLOSED                | R        |
|              |     | Select dual temperature valve output logic                                     | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.C.; 1: N.O.                  | R/W      |
|              |     | Dual temperature valve output function   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                   | R        |
| Bad01        | /EA | Select fan output 1 position   | 6       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:   | R/W      |
|              |     |  |         |     |     |     | 1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2<br>11: Y3 |          |
|              |     | Fan output 1 status  | 0       | -   | 0   | 1   | 0: OPEN                                      | R        |
|              |     | Select fan output 1 logic  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: CLOSED<br>0: N.O.; 1: N.C.                | R/W      |
|              |     | Fan output 1 function  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                   | R        |
| Bad03        | /EC | Select light output position   | 7       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2     | R/W      |
|              |     | Light output status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: OPEN                            | R        |
|              |     | Select light output logic  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: CLOSED<br>0: N.O.; 1: N.C.                | R/W      |
|              |     | Light output function  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                   | W        |
| Bad04        | /Ed | Select defrost output position   | 8       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2     | R/W      |
|              |     | Defrost output status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: OPEN                            | R        |
|              |     | Select defrost output logic  |         |     | 0   | 1   | 1: CLOSED<br>0: N.O.; 1: N.C.                | R/W      |
|              |     | Defrost output function  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE                                | W        |
| Bad05        | /EE | Select alarm output position   | 1       |     | 0   | 8   | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:                              | R/W      |
|              |     |  |         |     |     |     | 1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2           |          |
|              |     | Alarm output status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: OPEN                            | R        |
|              |     | Select alarm output logic  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: CLOSED<br>0: N.O.; 1: N.C.                | R/W      |
|              |     | Alarm output function  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                   | W        |
| Bad06        | /EF | Select auxiliary output position   | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:   | R/W      |
|              |     |  |         |     |     |     | 1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2<br>11: Y3 |          |
|              |     | Auxiliary output status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: OPEN<br>1: CLOSED                         | R        |
|              |     | Select auxiliary output logic  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: N.O.; 1: N.C.                             | R/W      |
|              |     | Auxiliary output function  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                   | W        |
| Bad07        | /EG | Select anti-sweat heater output position                                       | 0       |     | 0   | 3   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1               | R/W      |
|              |     |  |         |     |     |     | 10: Y2<br>11: Y3                             |          |
|              |     | Anti-sweat heater output status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: OPEN<br>1: CLOSED                         | R        |
|              |     | Select anti-sweat heater output logic  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: N.O.; 1: N.C.                             | R/W      |
|              |     | Anti-sweat heater output function  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                   | W        |





| Screen index |     | Description   | Default | UOM | Min | Max | Possible value descr.                                 | R/W      |
|--------------|-----|---|---------|-----|-----|-----|---|----------|
| Bad08        | /EM | Select liquid injection solenoid output position  | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2              | R/W      |
|              |     |   |         |     |     |     | 11: Y3  |          |
|              |     | Liquid injection solenoid output status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: CLOSED<br>1: OPEN                                  | R        |
|              |     | Select liquid injection solenoid output logic Liquid injection solenoid output function | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: N.O.; 1: N.C.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE                     | R/W<br>W |
|              |     | <u>'</u>  |         |     |     |     | 1: ACTIVE   |          |
| Bad09        | /EN | Select curtain contact output position  | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8                                 | R/W      |
|              |     |   |         |     |     |     | 9: Y1<br>10: Y2                                       |          |
|              |     | Curtain contact output status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: CLOSED                                   | R        |
|              |     | Select curtain contact output logic   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.O.; 1: N.C.                           | R/W      |
|              |     | Curtain contact output function   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                            | W        |
| Bad10        | /Eo | Select position of ON/OFF compressor output   | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2              | R/W      |
|              |     | Status of ON/OFF compressor output  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: CLOSED                                   | R        |
|              |     | Select logic of ON/OFF compressor output  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: OPEN<br>0: N.O.; 1: N.C.                           | R/W      |
|              |     | ON/OFF compressor output function   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                            | W        |
| Bad13        | /Er | Select inverter valve output position   | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2              | R/W      |
|              |     | Inverter valve output status  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: OPEN                                     | R        |
|              |     | Select inverter valve output logic  | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: CLOSED<br>0: N.O. 1: N.C.                          | R/W      |
|              |     | Inverter valve output function output   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                            | W        |
| Bad14        | /ES | Select condenser fan output position  | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2              | R/W      |
|              |     | Condenser fan output status   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: OPEN                                     | R        |
|              |     | Select condenser fan output logic   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: CLOSED<br>0: N.O. 1: N.C.                          | R/W      |
|              |     | Condenser fan output function   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE   | W        |
| Bad15        | /Et | Select position of compressor output 1  | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:                                       | R/W      |
| 544.5        |     |   |         |     |     |     | 1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2<br>11: Y3          |          |
|              |     | Status of compressor output 1   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: OPEN<br>1: CLOSED                                  | R        |
|              |     | Select logic of compressor output 1   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: N.O. 1: N.C.                                       | R/W      |
|              |     | Function of compressor output 1   | 0       |     | 0   | l l | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                            | W        |
| Bad16        | /Eu | Select position of compressor output 2  | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2              | R/W      |
|              |     | Status of compressor output 2   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: OPEN                                     | R        |
|              |     | Select logic of compressor output 2   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: CLOSED<br>0: N.O. 1: N.C.                          | R/W      |
|              |     | Function of compressor output 2   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE   | W        |
| Bad17        | /EV | Select position of compressor output 3  | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2 | R/W      |
|              |     | Status of compressor output 3   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: OPEN                                     | R        |
|              |     | <u> </u>  |         |     |     |     | 1: CLOSED   |          |
|              |     | Select logic of compressor output 3 Function of compressor output 3                     | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: N.O. 1: N.C.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE                      | R/W<br>W |
| Bad18        | /EW | Select position of compressor output 4  | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 1: ACTIVE<br>0:                                       | R/W      |
|              |     |   |         |     |     |     | 1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2<br>11: Y3          |          |
|              |     | Status of compressor output 4   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: OPEN   | R        |
|              |     | Select logic of compressor output 4   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 1: CLOSED<br>0: N.O. 1: N.C.                          | R/W      |
|              |     | Function of compressor output 4   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: NOT ACTIVE<br>1: ACTIVE                            | W        |
| Bad19        | /EX | Select position of compressor output 5  | 0       |     | 0   | 8   | 0:<br>1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1<br>10: Y2              | R/W      |
|              |     | Status of compressor output 5   | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 11: Y3<br>0: OPEN                                     | R        |
|              |     | <u> </u>  |         |     |     | 1   | 1: CLOSED   |          |
|              |     | Select logic of compressor output 5 Function of compressor output 5                     | 0       |     | 0   | 1   | 0: N.O. 1: N.C.<br>0: NOT ACTIVE                      | R/W<br>W |
|              |     | 1   |         |     |     |     | 1: ACTIVE   |          |



| Screen index |            | Description  | Default    | UOM          | Min           | Max             | Possible value descr.                             | R/W        |
|--------------|------------|--|------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|---|------------|
| Bad20        | /EY        | Select dual temperature valve output position  | 0          |              | 0             | 8               | 0:<br>1: NO1                                      | R/W        |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 1: NO1,, 8: NO8<br>9: Y1                          |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 10: Y2  |            |
|              |            | Dual terrane and translation as the state of   |            |              | 0             | 1               | 11: Y3  | R          |
|              |            | Dual temperature valve output status   | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: OPEN<br>1: CLOSED                              | K          |
|              |            | Select dual temperature valve output logic   | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: N.O. 1: N.C.                                   | R/W        |
|              |            | Dual temperature valve output function   | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: NOT ACTIVE                                     | W          |
| DI- 01       | 15         | E-data and data and data   | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 1: ACTIVE   | D 44/      |
| Bb01         | J5         | Enable manual procedure Select status of DO1-DO4                                     | 0          |              | 0             | 24              | 0: NO; 1: YES<br>0: NOT CONFIGURED                | R/W<br>R   |
|              |            | Select status of DOT-DO4   | 0          | _            | 0             | 24              | 1: FANS 1   | I.V.       |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 3: LIGHTS   |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 4: DEFROST  |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 5: ALARM<br>6: AUX. OUTPUT                        |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 7: ANTI-SWEAT HEAT.                               |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 13: LIQ. INJ. SOLEN.                              |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 14: CURTAIN CONTACT                               |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 15: ON/OFF COMP.<br>16: HEAT RECOVERY             |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 17: COND. BYPASS.                                 |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 18: INV. WATER SOL. VALVE                         |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 19: COND. AIR ON/OFF<br>2024: COMPRESSOR 15       |            |
|              |            | Manual management status of DO1-DO4  | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: NO: 1: YES                                     | R/W        |
| Bb02         | J6         | Display configuration of DO5-DO8   | 0          |              | 0             | 24              | 0: NOT CONFIGURED                                 | R          |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 1: FANS 1   |            |
|              | 1          |  |            |              |               |                 | 3: LIGHTS<br>4: DEFROST                           |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 5: ALARM  |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 6: AUX. OUTPUT                                    |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 7: ANTI-SWEAT HEAT.                               |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 13: LIQ. INJ. SOLEN.<br>14: CURTAIN CONTACT       |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 15: ON/OFF COMP.                                  |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 16: HEAT RECOVERY                                 |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 17: COND. BYPASS.                                 |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 18: INV. WATER SOL. VALVE<br>19: COND. AIR ON/OFF |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 2024: COMPRESSOR 15                               |            |
|              |            | Manual management status of DO5-DO8  | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: NO; 1: YES                                     | R/W        |
| Bb03         | J7         | Display analogue output configuration AO1-AO3  | 0          |              | 0             | 7               | 0: NOT CONFIGURED                                 | R          |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 8: FAN (DO)<br>10: LIGHT (DO)                     |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 11: DEFROST (DO)                                  |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 12: ALARM (DO)                                    |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 13: AUXILIARY (DO)                                |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 14: HOT GAS SOLENOID<br>15: LIQUID SOLENOID       |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 16: EQUALIS. SOLENOID                             |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 17: SUCTION SOLENOID                              |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 18: ANTI-SWEAT HEATERS<br>19: HOT GAS SOLENOID    |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 20: LIQUID INJECTION                              |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 21: CURTAIN SWITCH (DO)                           |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 22: COMP. ON/OFF (DO)                             |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 23: HEAT REVOVERY<br>24: CONDENSER BYPASS         |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 25: INVERTER WATER SOLEN.                         |            |
|              |            |  |            |              |               |                 | 26: AIR CONDENSER                                 |            |
| Bb03         | +          | % analogue outputs in manual mode  | 0.0        |              | 0.0           | 100.0           | 2731: COMPR. 15 (DO)                              | R/W        |
| Bb03         | J8         | Enable compressor in manual mode   | 0.0        |              | 0.0           | 1               | 0: NO; 1: YES                                     | R/W        |
|              | J9         | Compressor capacity percentage in manual mode  | 0.0        |              | 0.0           | 100.0           |   | R/W        |
| Bb05         | PMP        | Enable manual expansion valve positioning (A)  | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: AUTO; 1: MAN.                                  | R/W        |
| DI C T       | PMu        | Manual expansion valve position (A)  | 0          | steps        | 0             | 480             | lo AUTO :   | R/W        |
| Bb06         | PME        | Enable man. expansion valve positioning (B)  | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: AUTO; 1: MAN.                                  | R/W        |
| Bb07         | PMV<br>MMT | Manual expansion valve position (B)  Maximum time before exiting manual mode         | 240        | steps<br>min | 60            | 480<br>999      |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Ca01         | tPS        | Type of set point in multi-evaporator configuration                                  | 0          | 111111       | 0             | 1               | 0: TEMPERATURE                                    | R/W        |
|              |            | 17/F   |            |              |               |                 | 1: PRESSURE                                       |            |
|              | tPU        | Pressure set point set as:   | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: TEMPERATURE<br>1: PRESSURE                     | R/W        |
| Ca02         | St         | User temperature set point   | 2.0 (35.6) | °C (°F)      | r1            | r2              |   | R/W        |
|              | //         | Current temperature set point (read-only)  | 0          | °C (°F)      | 0             | 100             |   | R          |
| Ca03         | /4<br>Kp   | Virtual probe composition (weighted average Sr, Sm) Temperature control differential | 10         | %<br>%/°C    | 0             | 100<br>200      |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Cuos         | tl         | Compressor control integral time   | 500        | S            | 0             | 999             |   | R/W        |
| Ca04         | StP        | Pressure control set point   | 5.8 (84.1) | barg (psig)  | 1.2 (17.3)    | 8.3 (121.9)     |   | R/W        |
|              | КрР        | Pressure control proportional coeff.   | 10         | %/bar        | 1             | 200             |   | R/W        |
| C>05         | tiP        | Compressor control integral time   | 500        | S 0C (0F)    | 0             | 999             |   | R/W        |
| Ca05<br>Ca06 | r0<br>Enc  | Control offset with probe error (intake, outlet) Enable cut-off                      | 5.0 (9.0)  | °C (°F)      | 0.0 (0.0)     | 20.0 (36.0)     | 0: NO   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Cauu         | LITE       | Enable Cut-Off   | ľ          |              | 0             | ['              | 1: YES  | 10,00      |
|              | cof        | Cut-off offset   | 2.0 (3.6)  | °C (°F)      | 0             | 99.9 (179.8)    |   | R/W        |
| Cba01        | r4         | Set point offset in night mode   | 3.0 (5.4)  | °C (°F)      | -50.0 (-90.0) |                 |   | R/W        |
|              |            | Pressure set point offset in night mode  | 0          | bar (psi)    | -99.9 (-1.449 | 9) 99.9 (1.449) | 0.000.1.7/56                                      | D.047      |
|              | r6         | Enable night-time control on intake probe (Sr)                                       | 0          |              | 0             | 1               | 0: NO; 1: YES<br>0: NO; 1: YES                    | R/W<br>R/W |
|              | HL         | Enable lights off at night   |            |              |               | 11              | I()·  V ( )·  · Y⊢<                               |            |





| creen index |            | Description  | Default                      | UOM            | Min                          | Max                            | Possible value descr.               | R/W        |
|-------------|------------|--|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Cbb01       | S1         | Night time band 1  | 0                            |                | 0                            | 11                             | 0: NONE                             | R/W        |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 1: MON<br>2: TUE                    |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 3: WED                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 4: THU                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 5: FRI                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 6: SAT<br>7: SUN                    |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 8: MON-FRI                          |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 9: MON-SAT                          |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 10: WEEKEND<br>11: ALWAYS           |            |
|             | hS1        | Night start hours  | 0                            | h              | 0                            | 23                             | II. ALVVAIS                         | R/W        |
|             | mS1        | Night start minutes  | 0                            | min<br>h       | 0                            | 59                             |                                     | R/W        |
|             | hE1<br>mE1 | Night end hours Night end minutes  | 0                            | min            | 0                            | 23<br>59                       |                                     | R/W<br>R/W |
| ob02        | S2         | Night time band 2  | 0                            |                | 0                            | 11                             | 0: NONE                             | R/W        |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 1: MON<br>2: TUE                    |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 3: WED                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 4: THU<br>5: FRI                    |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 6: SAT                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 7: SUN                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 8: MON-FRI<br>9: MON-SAT            |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 10: WEEKEND                         |            |
|             | hC2        | Night start hours  | 0                            | h              | 0                            | 23                             | 11: ALWAYS                          | R/W        |
|             | hS2<br>mS2 | Night start hours Night start minutes  | 0                            | h<br>min       | 0                            | 59                             |                                     | R/W        |
|             | hE2        | Night end hours  | 0                            | h              | 0                            | 23                             |                                     | R/W        |
| ob03        | mE2<br>S3  | Night end minutes Night time band 3  | 0                            | min            | 0                            | 59<br>11                       | 0: NONF                             | R/W<br>R/W |
| としい         | 33         | INIGHT TIME DAMU 5   | 10                           |                | ľ                            |                                | 0: NONE<br>1: MON                   | IK/VV      |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 2: TUE                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 3: WED<br>4: THU                    |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 5: FRI                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 6: SAT                              |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 7: SUN<br>8: MON-FRI                |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 9: MON-SAT                          |            |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 10: WEEKEND                         |            |
|             | hS3        | Night start hours  | 0                            | h              | 0                            | 23                             | 11: ALWAYS                          | R/W        |
|             | mS3        | Night start minutes  | 0                            | min            | 0                            | 59                             |                                     | R/W        |
|             | hE3<br>mE3 | Night end hours  | 0                            | h              | 0                            | 23<br>59                       |                                     | R/W        |
| 01          | r1         | Night end minutes  Minimum control set point limit   | -50.0 (-58.0)                | min<br>°C (°F) | -50.0 (-58.0)                | max                            |                                     | R/W<br>R/W |
|             | r2         | Maximum control set point limit  | 50.0 (122.0)                 | °C (°F)        | min                          | 50.0 (122.0)                   |                                     | R/W        |
| ia01        | Кр         | Temperature control proportional coefficient   | 10                           | %/°C           | 1                            | 200                            |                                     | R/W        |
| a02         | tl<br>cE1  | Compressor control integral time Select equalising procedure mode                                | 500                          | S              | 0                            | 999                            | 0: EEV PRE-OPENING                  | R/W<br>R/W |
| 1002        |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 1: EQUAL. VALVE                     |            |
|             | cE2<br>cE3 | Maximum EEV opening time during equalisation EEV pre-opening percentage during equalisation      | 90<br>60                     | S<br>%         | 20                           | 999                            |                                     | R/W<br>R/W |
| a03         | LIV        | Type of liquid injection valve   | 0                            |                | 0                            | 1                              | 0: ON-OFF                           | R/W        |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 1: EEV                              |            |
|             | LIt<br>LIP | Liquid injection function activation threshold Liquid injection control proportional coefficient | 95.0 (203.0)                 | °C (°F)        | 50.0 (122.0)                 | 150.0 (302.0)<br>200           | WITH LIV = 1                        | R/W<br>R/W |
|             | LII        | Liquid injection control integral time   | 100                          | S              | 1                            | 999                            | WITH LIV = 1                        | R/W        |
|             | Lld        | Liquid injection differential  | 5.0 (9.0)                    | °C (°F)        | 0.1 (0.2)                    | 20.0 (36.0)                    | WITH LIV = 0                        | R/W        |
|             | LIC        | Duty Cycle   | 100                          | %              | 0                            | 100                            | WITH LIV = 0<br>WITH LIV = 0        | R/W        |
| aa04        | dts        | Duty Cycle period Discharge temperature set point managed by EEV                                 | 30<br>100.0 (212)            | °C (°F)        | 50.0 (122.0)                 | 60<br>150.0 (302.0)            | VVIIH LIV = U                       | R/W<br>R   |
|             | dtd        | Discharge temperature differential managed by EEV  | 0.1 (0.2)                    | °C (°F)        | 0.1 (0.2)                    | 20.0 (36.0)                    |                                     | R          |
| 0.5         | dto        | Discharge temperature offset managed by EEV  | 0.1 (0.2)                    | °C (°F)        | 0.0 (0.0)                    | 99.9 (179.8)                   |                                     | R          |
| aa05        | cH1<br>cH2 | Discharge temperature limit (red. comp. speed)  Discharge temperature alarm                      | 100.0 (212)<br>105.0 (221.0) | °C (°F)        | 50.0 (122.0)<br>50.0 (122.0) | 150.0 (302.0)<br>150.0 (302.0) |                                     | R<br>R     |
|             | cH3        | Discharge temperature activation differential (red. comp.  | 20.0 (36.0)                  | °C (°F)        | 0.1 (0.2)                    | 30.0 (48.0)                    |                                     | R          |
|             | cH4        | speed)   Pause in speed reduction above discharge temperature limit                              | 00                           | 5              | 1                            | 300                            |                                     | R          |
|             | CH4        | (red. comp. speed)   | 190                          | S              |                              | 300                            |                                     | n.         |
|             | cH5        |  | 3.0                          | %              | 0.5                          | 20                             |                                     | R          |
| a06         | co1        | limit Type of condenser cooling  | 0                            |                | 0                            | 1                              | 0: WATER                            | R/W        |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              | <u> </u>                       | 1: AIR                              |            |
| aa07        | со3        | Type of water-cooled condenser control   | 0                            |                | 0                            | 3                              | 0: COND. TEMP.                      | R/W        |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                | 1: W OUT-IN TEMP.<br>2: W OUT TEMP. |            |
|             |            |  |                              | 0.5 (0.5)      |                              |                                | 3: W IN TEMP.                       |            |
|             | co4        | Condensing temp. set point  Condenser water temp. diff. set point                                | 20.0 (68.0)<br>5.0 (9.0)     | °C (°F)        | 10.0 (50.0)<br>0.1 (0.18)    | 55.0 (131.0)<br>20.0 (36.0)    |                                     | R/W<br>R/W |
|             | co5        | Cond. control proportional coefficient   | 40                           | %/°C           | 1                            | 999                            |                                     | R/W        |
|             | со6        | Cond. control integral time  | 100                          | S              | 0                            | 999                            |                                     | R/W        |
| ia08        | cot        | Valve pre-positioning at start-up  | 50                           | %              | 0                            | 100                            |                                     | R/W        |
| a11         | cov<br>coE | Pre-opening duration Enable inverter anti-sweat  | 6                            | IS             | 0                            | 999                            | 0: NO                               | R/W<br>R/W |
| or I        |            |  |                              |                |                              | ļ.                             | 1: YES                              |            |
|             | coc        | Inverter anti-sweat temperature threshold  | 15.0 (59.0)                  | °C (°F)        | 0.0 (32.0)                   | 50.0 (122.0)                   |                                     | R/W        |
| na12        | cod<br>com | Inverter anti-sweat temperature differential  Minimum % fan/valve output                         | 3.0 (5.4)                    | °C (°F)        | 0.0 (0.0)                    | 10.0 (18.0)<br>100             |                                     | R/W<br>R/W |
| 1U 1 Z      | con        | Maximum % fan/valve output   | 100                          | %              | 0.0                          | 100                            |                                     | R/W        |
| ia13        | COO        | Valve closing delay on compressor shutdown   | 10                           | S              | 0                            | 999                            |                                     | R/W        |
| a14         | cor<br>cPE | Pre-opening duration at compressor start-up  Enable pump down                                    | 10                           | S              | 0                            | 999                            | 0: NO                               | R/W<br>R/W |
| a 14        | CFE        |  | <u> </u>                     |                |                              |                                | 1: YES                              |            |
|             | cPt        | Activation threshold   | 1.7                          | barg (psig)    | 0 (0)                        | 10 (145)                       |                                     | R/W        |
|             | cPd<br>cPM | Differential  Maximum time to complete procedure   | 2.0<br>120                   | barg (psig)    | 0.1 (1.45)                   | 10 (145)<br>999                |                                     | R/W<br>R/W |
|             | cPP        | Maximum speed in pump down   | 50                           | %              | 0                            | 100                            |                                     | R/W        |
|             | cPL        | Delay in changing compressor speed   | 5                            | s              | 0                            | 99                             |                                     | R/W        |
|             |            |  |                              |                |                              |                                |                                     |            |



| Screen index   |            | Description  | Default      | UOM                  | Min                 | Max                 | Possible value descr.   | R/W        |
|----------------|------------|--|--------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|------------|
| Daa15          | dbC        | Conversion used for calculating the condensing temperature based on the discharge pressure     | 0            | -                    | 0                   | 2                   | 0: AVERAGE<br>1: DEW<br>2: BUBBLE   |            |
| Dab01          |            | Compressor model used  | 0            |                      | 0                   | 1                   | 0: BLDC   |            |
|                |            | Type of ON/OFF compressor  | 0            | -                    | 0                   | 1                   | 1: ON/OFF<br>0: SINGLE  | R/W        |
|                | -          | Number of ON/OFF multi compressors   | 0            |                      | 0                   | -                   | 1: MULTIPLE   | R/W        |
| Dab14          | C8         | Enable mandatory probe control (On/Off compressors only)                                       | 1            | -                    | 0                   | 1                   | 0: NO   | R/W        |
| Dab02          |            | Model of compressor used   | 52           |                      |                     |                     | 1: YES<br>HITACHI ZS1216D1 -  | R/W        |
| Dabuz          |            | iviodei oi compressor used   |              |                      |                     |                     | ZS7798D1<br>HITACHI ZS1520D1<br>TOSHIBA DA91<br>TOSHIBA DA130<br>TOSHIBA DA220<br>TOSHIBA DA300<br>TOSHIBA DA 420   |            |
|                |            | Refrigerant type   | 2            |                      | 0                   | 13                  | O: R22<br>1: R134A<br>2: R404A<br>3: R407C<br>4: R410A<br>5: R507A<br>6: R290 (PROPANE)<br>7: R600 (BUTANE)<br>8: R600A (ISOBUTANE)<br>9: R717 (AMMONIA)<br>10: R744<br>11: R728 (NITROGEN)<br>12: R1270 (PROPYLENE)<br>13: R417A | R          |
|                |            | Power supply   | 0            |                      | 0                   | 1                   | 0: 230V<br>1: 400V  | R          |
|                |            | Write parameters for the selected compressor   | 1            |                      | 0                   | 1                   | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W        |
| Dab03          | c0         | Start control delay at power on  | 0            | min                  | 0                   | 15                  |   | R/W        |
|                | c1<br>c2   | Minimum time between successive compressor calls  Minimum compressor off time                  | 3            | min<br>min           | 0                   | 15<br>15            |   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | c3         | Minimum on compressor time   | 3            | min                  | 0                   | 15                  |   | R/W        |
| Dab04          | cl3        | Compressor capacity percentage with probe alarm  | 50           | %                    | 0                   | 100                 | 0. 4114/0//5 (0.1)  | R/W        |
|                | c4<br>c5   | Comp. on time in duty setting from probe alarm Comp. off time in duty setting from probe alarm | 3            | min<br>min           | 0                   | 100                 | 0: ALWAYS ON  | R/W<br>R/W |
| Dab05          | cl5        | Maximum pressure delta for compressor start?   | 0.5 (7.3)    | bar/psi              | 0.0 (0.0)           | 120 (1762.8)        |   | R          |
|                | cl6        | Minimum pressure delta for compressor start?   | 0.2 (2.9)    | bar/psi              | 0.1 (1.5)           | 2.0 (29.4)          |   | R          |
| Dab06          | cl7        | Pressure delta control delay to check comp. start-up  Restart delay after failed start         | 30           | S                    | 1                   | 99<br>360           |   | R<br>R     |
|                | cl9        | Number of restart attempts after failed start  | 5            |                      | 0                   | 9                   |   | R          |
| Dab07          | cIA        | Compressor speed when starting   | 50.0         | rps                  | clc                 | clb                 |   | R/W        |
|                | clb        | Maximum compressor speed  Minimum compressor speed   | Comp         | rps<br>rps           | clc<br>Type comp    | Type comp<br>clb    |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Dab08          | cld        | Maximum speed increase (control)   | 1.0          | rps/s                | 0.1                 | Type comp           |   | R          |
|                | CIE        | Maximum speed decrease (control)   | 1.0          | rps/s                | 0.1                 | Type comp           |   | R          |
| Dab09          | clH        | Maximum speed decrease (shutdown)  Acceleration decrease (to return inside envelope)           | 0.5          | rps/s<br>rps/s       | 0.1                 | Type comp           |   | R<br>R     |
|                | cll        | Minimum comp. speed to remain inside envelope  | Comp         | rps                  | Type comp           | clb                 |   | R          |
| Dab10          | cIJ        | Out of envelope alarm delay  Low compression ratio alarm delay                                 | 180          | S                    | 0                   | 600                 |   | R<br>R     |
| Dabio          | cln        | Enable low compression ratio management by closing EEV   | 1            |                      | 0                   | 1                   | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R          |
|                | clo        | Enable increase comp. speed with low compression ratio   | 1            |                      | 0                   | 1                   | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R          |
| Dab11          | clr        | Enable oil recovery management Oil recovery procedure activation time                          | 30           | min                  | 1                   | 480                 | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | cIS        | Compressor override time during procedure  | 2            | min                  | 1                   | 10                  |   | R/W        |
| Dab12          | clu        | Minimum comp. output to activate oil recovery procedure  | Comp         | %                    | 10.0                | 99.9                |   | R/W        |
| Dab13          | cIV<br>c6  | Comp. speed during oil recovery procedure  ON delay between two compressors                    | 100          | %                    | 0                   | 100<br>999          |   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | с7         | OFF delay between two compressors  | 10           | S                    | 0                   | 999                 |   | R/W        |
| Dab14          | c8         | Enable mandatory probes (ON/OFF compressors only)  | 1            | -                    | 0                   | 1                   | 0: NOT PRESENT<br>1: PRESENT  | R/W        |
| Dac30          |            | Manually read PEC parameters   |              |                      |                     |                     | 1.1 HESELVI   |            |
| Dac31<br>Dad01 | A I 1      | Manually write PEC parameters  | 33.0 (484.7) |                      | -1.0 (-14.7)        | 200.0 (2020.0)      |   | R/W        |
| Dadui          | AI1<br>AI2 | Set high compressor pressure High compressor pressure differential                             | 3.0 (484.7)  | barg/psig<br>bar/psi | 0.0 (0.0)           | 200.0 (2938.0)      |   | R/W        |
| Dad02          | AI3        | Set low compressor pressure  | 0.5 (7.3)    | barg/psig            | -1.0 (-14.7)        | 200.0 (2938.0)      |   | R/W        |
| Dad03          | Al4<br>Al5 | Low pressure compressor differential  Low compressor pressure alarm delay at start-up          | 2.0 (29.4)   | bar/psi<br>s         | 0.0 (0.0)           | 20.0 (293.8)<br>999 |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Daulos         | Al6        | Low compressor pressure alarm delay at start-up  | 5            | S                    | 0                   | 999                 |   | R/W        |
|                | AI7        | Type of low compressor pressure alarm reset  | 0            |                      | 0                   | 1                   | 0: 5 ATTEMPTS   | R/W        |
| Dad04          | Al8        | Type of envelope alarm reset   | 0            |                      | 0                   | 1                   | 1: 0 ATTEMPTS<br>0: SEMIAUT.<br>1: MANUAL   | R/W        |
|                | AIA        | Time range   | 60           | min                  | 0                   | 999                 |   | R/W        |
| Dad05          | Alb        | No. of attempts performed Type of Power+ alarm reset   | 0            |                      | 0                   | 10                  | 0: SEMIAUT.   | R/W        |
| Dadus          | AI9        | Type of Power+ alann reset   | 0            |                      | U                   |                     | 0: SEMIAUT.<br>1: MANUAL  | R/W        |
|                | AIC        | Time range   | 60           | min                  | 0                   | 999                 |   | R/W        |
| Dad06          | Ald<br>dtt | No. of attempts performed Low inverter temperature threshold                                   | 2.0 (3.6)    | °C (°F)              | 0<br>-99.9 (-147.8) | 99.9 (212.0)        |   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | dtE        | Inverter temperature differential  | 3.0 (5.4)    | °C (°F)              | 0.0 (0.0)           | 10.0 (18.0)         |   | R/W        |
| Dad07          | Hdt        | Threshold high alarm discharge temperature on-off comp   | 90.0 (194.0) | °C (°F)              | 0.0 (32)            | 200.0 (392.0)       |   | R/W        |
|                | Hdd<br>dHd | Differential discharge temperature on-off comp  Delay alarm discharge temperature on-off comp  | 5.0 (9.0)    | °C (°F)              | 0.0 (0.0)           | 20.0 (36.0)         | -   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Dae08          | und        | Operating hours, compressor 1-5  | 0            | h                    | 0                   | 9999                |   | R/VV       |
| Dba01          | P3         | Superheat set point  | 10.0 (36.0)  | °C (°F)              | 0.0 (0.0)           | 30.0 (54.0)         |   | R/W        |
| Dba02          | P4<br>P5   | PID: EEV proportional gain   | 15.0         | 6                    | 0.0                 | 100.0               |   | R/W        |
|                | P5<br>P6   | PID: EEV integral time PID: EEV derivative time  | 150<br>5.0   | 5                    | 0.0                 | 100.0               |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Dbb01          | EVP        | EEV present  | 1            | -                    | 0                   | 1                   | 0: NOT PRESENT  | 1          |
|                |            |  |              |                      |                     |                     | 1: PRESENT  |            |





| Screen index   | Par.              | Description   | Default              | luom         | Min                | Max                 | Possible value descr.   | R/W        |
|----------------|-------------------|---|----------------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------------|---|------------|
| Dbb02          | PH                | Refrigerant type (depends on selected compressor)   | Comp                 |              | 0                  | 13                  | 0: R22<br>1: R134A<br>2: R404A<br>3: R407C<br>4: R410A  | R          |
|                |                   |   |                      |              |                    |                     | 5: R507A<br>6: R290 (PROPANE)<br>7: R600 (BUTANE)<br>8: R600A (ISOBUTANE)<br>9: R717 (AMMONIA)<br>10: R744<br>11: R728 (NITROGEN)                     |            |
|                |                   |   |                      |              |                    |                     | 12: R1270 (PROPYLENE)<br>13: R417A  |            |
| Dbb03          | CP1               | EEV opening at power on   | 50                   | %            | 0                  | 100                 | 2.110.11/50   | R/W        |
|                | Psb<br>cP2        | Enable EEV opening in standby EEV pre-positioning delay   | 6                    | <br>S        | 0                  | 300.0               | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | PoP               | EEV pre-positioning delay   | 0                    | %            | 0                  | 100                 |   | R/W        |
| Dbb04          | dbE               | Conversion used for calculating the evaporation temperature based on the suction pressure   | 1                    | -            | 0                  | 2                   | 0: AVERAGE<br>1: DEW<br>2: BUBBLE   | R/W        |
| Dbc01          | P7                | Low superheat threshold   | 2.0 (3.6)            | °C (°F)      | 0.0 (0.0)          | 30.0 (54.0)         | Z. BOBBLE   | R/W        |
|                | P8                | LowSH: EEV low superheat integral time  | 10                   | S            | 0.0                | 999                 |   | R/W        |
| Dbc02          | P9<br>PL1         | LowSH: EEV low superheat alarm delay  | 120<br>-50.0 (-58.0) | °C (°F)      | 0<br>-50.0 (-58.0) | 300.0<br>MOP        |   | _R/W<br>R  |
| DDC02          | PL2               | LOP: Low evaporation temperature integral time  | 10                   | S            | 0.0                | 999                 |   | -'\<br>R   |
|                | PL3               | LOP: Low evaporation temperature alarm delay  | 120                  | S            | 0                  | 300.0               |   | R          |
| Dbc03          | PM1               | MOP   | 15.0 (59.0)          | °C (°F)      | LOP                | 30.0 (86.0)         |   | R          |
|                | PM2<br>PM3        | MOP: High evaporation temperature integral time MOP: High evaporation temperature alarm delay   | 20.0                 | S            | 0.0                | 999<br>300.0        |   | R          |
| Dbc04          | P11               | Low suction temperature alarm threshold   | -40.0 (-40.0)        | °C (°F)      | -50.0 (-58.0)      | 30.0 (86.0)         |   | R          |
| DI OF          | P12               | Low suction temperature alarm delay   | 120                  | S            | 0                  | 300                 |   | R          |
| Dbc05          | Pa<br>Pb          | High superheat threshold High superheat alarm delay   | 35.0 (95.0)<br>600   | °C (°F)      | 0.0 (32.0)         | 50.0 (122.0)<br>999 | +   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Dbc06          | Pb1               | Valve threshold position warning  | 99                   | %            | 0                  | 100                 |   | R/W        |
|                | Pb2               | Alarm delay   | 10                   | min          | 0                  | 999                 |   | R/W        |
| Dbc07          | Pb3<br>Pb4        | Superheat offset setpoint for low refrigerant charge warning  Alarm delay   | 3.0 (5.4)            | °C (°F)      | 0 (0)              | 20.0 (36.0)         |   | R/W<br>R/W |
| Dbc08          | P15               | Offset for LP calculation   | 3.0 (5.4)            | °C (°F)      | 0 (0)              | 68.0 (122.4)        |   | R/W        |
| Dbd01<br>Dca01 | d0                | EEV valve diagnostics Type of defrost/end defrost   | 0                    |              | 0                  | 00.0 (122.1)        | 0: ELECTR./TEMP-TIMEOUT   | R<br>R/W   |
|                |                   |   |                      |              |                    |                     | 2: ELECTR, TIMEOUT ONLY 3: REV. CYCLE/TIMEOUT ONLY 4: ELECTRICAL/ TEMP. CONTROL TIME 5: BYPASS HOT-GAS / TEMP-TIMEOUT 6: BYPASS HOT-GAS/ TIMEOUT ONLY |            |
| Dca02          | dt1               | End defrost temperature   | 8.0 (46.4)           | °C (°F)      | -50.0 (-58.0)      | 50.0 (122.0)        |   | R/W        |
|                | dP1<br>dd         | Maximum defrost duration Dripping time after defrost (fans off)   | 120                  | min<br>s     | 0                  | 240<br>600          |   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | d9                | Disable evaporation pressure alarm in defrost   | 0                    |              | 0                  | 1                   | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W        |
| Dca03          | dP0               | Minimum defrost time / period after starting the defrost procedure before checking the defrost temperature Interval between two consecutive defrosts 0=disabled | 0 8                  | min          | 0                  | dP1 500             |   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | d4                | Enable defrost at start-up  | 0                    |              | 0                  | 1                   | 0: NO: 1: YES   | R/W        |
|                | d5                | Defrost delay at start-up or from digital input   | 0                    | min          | 0                  | 240                 |   | R/W        |
| Dca04          | <u>r3</u><br>d2   | Enable end defrost signal for maximum time  Defrost control in pLAN   | 1                    |              | 0                  | 2                   | 0: NO; 1: YES<br>0: START ONLY<br>1: START & END<br>2: LOCAL ONLY   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | d8                | High temperature alarm bypass time after defrost and/or door open   | 30                   | min          | 0                  | 240                 | Z. EOC/IE OIVEI   | R/W        |
| Dca05          | d13<br>dR1        | Restart control delay during maintenance 0=disabled<br>Enable compressor OFF in defrost   | 0                    | min          | 0                  | 240                 | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | /10               | Select probe used for end defrost (d0=4)  | 2                    |              | 0                  | 3                   | 0: CONTROL PROBE 1: OUTLET PROBE 2: DEFROST PROBE 3: INTAKE PROBE   | R/W        |
| Dca06          | dG2<br>dG3        | Compressor speed (defrost by reversing cycle)  Maximum acceleration in defrost by reversing cycle   | 50.0                 | rps          | clc                | clb<br>clE          |   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | dG4               | Out of envelope alarm delay (defrost by reversing cycle)  | 1.0                  | rps<br>s     | cld<br>0           | 999                 |   | R/W        |
| Dca07          | dG5               | 4-way valve changeover delay in defrost   | 10                   | S            | 0                  | 99                  |   | R/W        |
|                | dG6<br>dG7        | 4-way valve changeover delay after defrost<br>End defrost delay (defrost by reversing cycle)  | 10                   | S            | 0                  | 99                  |   | R/W        |
| Dca08          | dG/               | EXV mode at start defrost   | 60                   | S            | 0                  | 180                 | 0: CONT.; 1: MAN  | R/W<br>R/W |
|                |                   | Manual EXV opening at start defrost   | 50                   | %            | 0                  | 100                 |   | R/W        |
|                | dG9               | EXV mode during defrost   | 1                    |              | 0                  | 1100                | 0: CONT.; 1: MAN  | R/W        |
|                | dG10              | Manual EXV opening during defrost  EXV mode at end defrost  | 50                   | %            | 0                  | 100                 | 0: CONT.; 1: MAN  | R/W<br>R/W |
|                |                   | Manual EXV opening at end defrost   | 50                   | %            | 0                  | 100                 |   | R/W        |
| Dca09          | dH2               | Compressor speed (hot gas defrost)  | 80.0                 | %            | clc                | clb                 |   | R/W        |
| Dca10          | dH4<br>dH5        | Out of envelope alarm delay (hot gas defrost)  Bypass valve opening delay (hot gas defrost)   | 10                   | 5            | 0                  | 999                 | +   | R/W<br>R/W |
|                | dH6               | Bypass valve closing delay (hot gas defrost)  | 10                   | S            | 0                  | 99                  |   | R/W        |
|                |                   | Enable manual (hot gas defrost)   | 0                    | I-           | 0                  | 1                   | 0: NO; 1: YES   | R/W        |
| Dca11          | dH7               |   |                      | 0/           |                    | 100                 | 0.110, 1.113  |            |
| Dca11          | dH7<br>dH8<br>dH9 | Manual positioning (hot gas defrost)  Defrost duration threshold (hot gas defrost)  | 0 -2.0 (28.4)        | %<br>°C (°F) | 0<br>-5.0 (-23.0)  | 100                 | 0.110, 1.115  | R/W<br>R/W |

| Screen index |            | Description  | Default          | UOM            | Min                | Max                        | Possible value descr.               | R/W          |
|--------------|------------|--|------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Dcb014       |            | Scheduled defrost day  | 0                |                | 0                  | 11                         | 0: NONE<br>1: MON                   | R/W          |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 2: TUE                              |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 3: WED                              |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 4: THU<br>5: FRI                    |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 6: SAT                              |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 7: SUN                              |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 8: MON-FRI<br>9: MON-SAT            |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 10: WEEKEND                         |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    | 22                         | 11: ALWAYS                          | D.444        |
|              | tt18       | Scheduled defrost hours Scheduled defrost minutes  | 0                |                | 0                  | 23<br>59                   |                                     | R/W<br>R/W   |
|              | tP18       | Enable Power Defrost   | 0                |                | 0                  | 1                          | 0: NO; 1: YES                       | R/W          |
| Dcc01        | d7         | Enable skip defrost  | 0                |                | 0                  | 1                          | 0: NO; 1: YES                       | R/W          |
|              | dn<br>do   | Nominal defrost duration for skip defrost  | 45               | min            | 0                  | 240                        |                                     | R/W          |
|              | lao        | Number of defrosts to be performed when starting before activating skip def.   | /                |                | l l                | 9                          |                                     | R            |
| Dcc02        | dA1        | Probe used for Running Time  | 0                |                | 0                  | 1                          | 0: DEFROST                          | R/W          |
|              | d11        | D Time a transport was not a sint  | -4.0 (24.8)      | °C (°F)        | -50.0 (-58.0)      | 30.0 (86.0)                | 1: SAT.EVAP. TEMP.                  | R/W          |
|              | d10        | Running Time temperature set point Defrost duration in Running Time mode   | 0 (24.8)         | min            | 0                  | 240                        | 0 = DISABLED                        | R/W          |
|              | dA2        | Delay at start-up before activating Running Time   | 120              | min            | 0                  | 480                        | 0 - DISTIBLED                       | R            |
| Dcc03        | ddt        | Additional temperature for power defrost   | 0.0 (0.0)        | °C (°F)        | -20.0 (-36.0)      | 20.0 (36.0)                |                                     | R/W          |
| Dcc06        | ddP<br>ddn | Additional defrost duration in power defrost   | 0                | min            | 0                  | 60                         | 0: NO/ NORMAL DEFROST               | R/W          |
| DCCU6        | laan       | Power defrost in night-time operation  |                  |                | 0                  | l I                        | 1: YES / POWER DEFROST              |              |
| Dcc04        | dS0        | Enable Sequential Stops  | 0                |                | 0                  | 1                          | 0: NO; 1: YES                       | R/W          |
|              | dS1        | Compressor OFF time for Sequential Stop defrost  | 10               | min            | 0                  | 999                        |                                     | R/W          |
| Dd01         | dS2<br>F0  | Compressor ON time for sequential Stop defrost Configure fan management  | 180              | min            | 0                  | 999                        | 0: ALWAYS ON                        | R/W<br>R/W   |
| Puvi         | 10         | Configure fan management   | ١                |                | U                  |                            | 1: BY SD -SV DIFFERENCE             | L/ AA        |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 2: BY DEFROST TEMP.                 | <del> </del> |
|              | F1         | Fan activation threshold   | -5.0 (23.0)      | °C (°F)        | -50.0 (-58.0)      | 50.0 (122.0)               | 0. NO. 1. VEC                       | R/W          |
| Dd02         | F2<br>F3   | Enable fans off with controller off (OFF) Enable fans off during defrost   | 0                |                | 0                  | 2                          | 0: NO; 1: YES<br>0: ALWAYS ON       | R/W<br>R/W   |
| DUVZ         | '          | Principle fails on during delitost   | ľ                |                |                    | _                          | 1: ALWAYS OFF                       | I V V V      |
|              |            |  | 150              |                |                    | 2.45                       | 2: ALWAYS ON, OFF IN dd             | D            |
|              | Fd<br>Frd  | Fan off time in post-dripping Fan differential   | 2.0 (3.6)        | s<br>°C (°F)   | 0.1 (0.2)          | 240 20.0 (36.0)            | -                                   | R/W<br>R/W   |
| Dd03         | F6         | Maximum fan speed  | 80               | %              | min                | 100                        |                                     | R/W          |
| Duos         | F7         | Minimum fan speed  | 10               | %              | 0                  | max                        |                                     | R/W          |
| Dd04         | F5         | Fan cut-off temperatures   | 0.0 (32.0)       | °C (°F)        | -50.0 (-58.0)      | 50.0 (122.0)               |                                     | R/W          |
|              | F8<br>F9   | Fan peak time  | 0                | S              | 0                  | 240                        |                                     | R/W          |
| Dd05         | F10        | Override fan output to 100% every:  OFF time during curtain closing  | 50               | min            | 0                  | 999                        |                                     | R/W<br>R/W   |
| Duos         | F11        | OFF time during curtain opening  | 50               | S              | 0                  | 999                        |                                     | R/W          |
| De01         | rHo        | Anti-sweat modulation offset from dew point  | 2.0 (3.6)        | °C (°F)        | -20.0 (-36.0)      | 20.0 (36.0)                |                                     | R            |
| D . 02       | rHd        | Anti-sweat heater differential modulation  | 0.0 (0.0)        | °C (°F)        | 0.0 (0.0)          | 20.0 (36.0)                |                                     | R/W          |
| De02         | rHB<br>rHC | Anti-sweat modulation cut-off Anti-sweat heater modulation cut-off differential  | 10.0 (18.0)      | °C (°F)        | 0.0 (0.0)          | 20.0 (36.0)<br>10.0 (18.0) |                                     | R/W<br>R/W   |
| De03         | rHt        | Anti-sweat heater activation period  | 30               | min            | 10                 | 180                        |                                     | R/W          |
|              | rHu        | Manual anti-sweat heater activation percentage   | 70               | %              | 0                  | 100                        |                                     | R/W          |
| De04         | rH6        | Minimum anti-sweat heater output   | 10               | %              | 0                  | max                        |                                     | R            |
| De05         | rH7<br>rH8 | Maximum anti-sweat heater output  Type of anti-sweat heater modulation   | 0                | %              | min<br>0           | 100                        | 0: P; 1: P+I                        | R/W<br>R/W   |
| DC05         | rH9        | Anti-sweat heater integral time  | 60               | S              | 0                  | 999                        | 0.17,1.1111                         | R/W          |
| De06         | Ga         | Coefficient "a" for glass temperature formula  | 2.0 (3.6)        | °C (°F)        | -20.0 (-36.0)      | 20.0 (36.0)                |                                     | R/W          |
| D . 07       | Gb         | Coefficient "b" for glass temperature formula  | 22               | %              | 0                  | 100                        |                                     | R/W          |
| De07<br>Df01 | Gc<br>bA1  | Coefficient "c" for glass temperature formula Showcase/cold room cleaning duration   | 80<br>240        | %<br>min       | 0                  | 100<br>360                 |                                     | R/W<br>R/W   |
| DIOI         | bA2        | Light status while showcase cleaning operation is in   | 0                | 111111         | 0                  | 1                          | 0: INDEPENDENT                      | R/W          |
|              |            | progress   |                  |                |                    |                            | 1: OFF                              |              |
| Df02         | bA3        | Showcase cleaning with end via DI  | 0                |                | 0                  | 1                          | 0: YES                              | R/W          |
| Df03         | bA4        | Enable dual temperature  | 0                |                | 0                  | 1                          | 1: NO<br>0: NO; 1:YES               | R/W          |
| 2103         | bA5        | Enable digital input   | 0                |                | 0                  | 1_                         | 0: NO; 1:YES                        | R/W          |
|              | bA6        | EPR activated by DO  | 0                |                | 0                  | 1                          | 0: set A ; 1:set B                  | R/W          |
| Df04         | bA7        | Change status  | 0 (25.6)         | 0C (0E)        | 0                  | 1                          | 0: set A ; 1:set B                  | R/W          |
| Df05/14      | St<br>d0   | User temperature set point Type of defrost/end defrost   | 2.0 (35.6)       | °C (°F)        | r1                 | r2<br>6                    | 0: ELECTR./ TEMP-TIMEOUT            | R/W<br>R/W   |
| D103/14      | luo        | Type of deflost/end deflost  | 0                |                | 0                  | 0                          | 1: REV. CYCLE/TEMP-TIMEOUT          | ITV VV       |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 2: ELECTR./ TIMEOUT ONLY            |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 3: REV. CYCLE/TIMEOUT ONLY          |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 4: ELECTRIC/TIMEOUT + TEMP. CONTROL |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 5: HOT GAS BYPASS/                  | 1            |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | TEMP-TIMEOUT                        |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 6: HOT GAS BYPASS/TIMEOUT ONLY      |              |
|              | dt1        | End defrost temperature  | 8.0 (46.4)       | °C (°F)        | -50.0 (-58.0)      | 50.0 (122.0)               |                                     | R/W          |
| - Ca         | dP1        | Maximum defrost duration   | 40               | min            | 1                  | 240                        |                                     | R/W          |
| Df06/15      | dl         | Interval between two consecutive defrosts  Defrost control in pLAN   | 8                | h              | 0                  | 500                        | 0: START ONLY                       | R/W          |
|              | d2         | Denost control in plan   |                  |                | U                  | 4                          | 1: START ONLY                       | R/W          |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 2: LOCAL ONLY                       |              |
|              | /10        | Select probe used for end defrost  | 2                |                | 0                  | 3                          | 1: OUTLET PROBE                     | R/W          |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 2: DEFROST PROBE<br>3: INTAKE PROBE |              |
| Df0710       | td18       | Scheduled defrost day  | 0                |                | 0                  | 11                         | 0: NONE                             | R/W          |
| Df1619       |            | ,  | 1                |                | Ĭ                  | ' '                        | 1: MON7:SUN                         |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 8: MON-FRI                          |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 9: MON-SAT<br>10: WEEKEND           |              |
|              |            |  |                  |                |                    |                            | 11: ALWAYS                          |              |
|              | tt18       | Scheduled defrost hours  | 0                |                | 0                  | 23                         |                                     | R/W          |
| Df11/20      | tt18       | Scheduled defrost minutes  | 0 (24.9)         | 00 (00)        | 0                  | 59                         | -                                   | R/W          |
| Df11/20      | d11<br>d10 | Temperature set point for running time Defrost time for running time   | -4.0 (24.8)<br>0 | °C (°F)<br>min | -50.0 (-58.0)<br>0 | 30.0 (86.0)<br>240         | 0 = DISABLED                        | R/W<br>R/W   |
|              | dA2        | Delay at start-up to start Running time  | 120              | min            | 0                  | 480                        | O - DISKULLU                        | R/W          |
|              |            | graduation and the second seco |                  |                |                    |                            | ÷                                   |              |





| Screen index |            | Description   | Default                    | UOM                | Min                        | Max                         | Possible value descr.  | R/V |
|--------------|------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----|
| Df12/21      | F1<br>F3   | Fan activation threshold Enable fans off during defrost                                     | -5.0 (23.0)<br>0           | °C (°F)            | -50.0 (-58.0)<br>0         | 50.0 (122.0)                | 0: ALWAYS ON; 1: ALWAYS OFF  | R/  |
| 2(12/22      |            | <u> </u>  | 100 (500)                  | 0.0 (0.0)          | 500 ( 500)                 | F0.0 (1.22.0)               | 2: ALWAYS ON, OFF IN dd  |     |
| Of13/22      | AH         | High temperature alarm threshold Al.1   | 10.0 (50.0)<br>10.0 (18.0) | °C (°F)            | -50.0 (-58.0)<br>0.0 (0.0) | 50.0 (122.0)<br>50.0 (90.0) | if A1= 1: ABSOLUTE<br>if A1= 0: RELATIVE   | R/  |
|              | AL         | Low temperature alarm threshold Al.1  | 4.0 (39.2)                 | °C (°F)            | -50.0 (-58.0)              | 50.0 (122.0)                | if A1= 1: ABSOLUTE   | R/  |
|              | AH2        | High temperature alarm threshold Al.2   | 4.0 (7.2)<br>10.0 (50.0)   | °C (°F)            | 0.0 (0.0)<br>-50.0 (-58.0) | 50.0 (90.0)<br>50.0 (122.0) | if A1= 0: RELATIVE<br>if A1= 1: ABSOLUTE   | R/  |
|              | ALIZ       | I light temperature dialini tilieshold Al.2   | 10.0 (30.0)                | °C (°F)            | 0.0 (0.0)                  | 50.0 (90.0)                 | if A1= 0: RELATIVE   | R   |
|              | AL2        | Low temperature alarm threshold Al.2  | 4.0 (39.2)                 | °C (°F)            | -50.0 (-58.0)              | 50.0 (122.0)                | if A1= 1: ABSOLUTE   | R   |
|              | PE2        | Evaporator capacity   | 4.0 (7.2)<br>500           | °C (°F)<br>W       | 0.0 (0.0)                  | 50.0 (90.0)<br>15000        | if A1= 0: RELATIVE   | R,  |
| Df23         | dFo        | Fan speed when door open  | 0                          | %                  | -1                         | 100                         | -1: AUTOMATIC; 0100: %   | R   |
|              | dCo<br>dLo | Compressor speed when door open Lights forced on when door open                             | 0                          | %                  | -1                         | 100                         | 0: NO; 1: YES  | R   |
| Df24/25      | dP0        | Minimum defrost time / period after starting the defrost                                    | 0                          | min                | ő                          | dP1                         | 0.110, 1.125   | R   |
| Ea01         | H0         | procedure before checking the defrost temperature  Serial address for supervisor (BMS)      | 194                        |                    | 0                          | 199                         |  | R   |
| _401         | H6         | BMS communication speed   | 4                          |                    | 0                          | 4                           | 0: 1200 BAUD<br>1: 2400 BAUD<br>2: 4800 BAUD<br>3: 9600 BAUD<br>4: 19200 BAUD  | R   |
|              | H7         | BMS communication protocol  | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 2                           | 0: CAREL<br>1: MODBUS<br>2: WINLOAD<br>3: MODBUS ext.  | R   |
| Ea02         |            | Modbus Main protocol baud rate  | 4                          |                    | 0                          | 4                           | 0: 1200<br>1: 2400<br>2: 4800<br>3: 9600<br>4: 19200   | R   |
|              |            | Modbus Main protocol stop bits  | 1                          |                    | 0                          | 1                           | 0: 1; 1: 2   | R   |
|              |            | Modbus Main protocol parity Timeout   | 500                        | ms                 | 100                        | 5000                        | 0: NO; 1: EVEN; 2: ODD   | R   |
| a03          |            | Main/Secondary unit address   | 1                          | -                  | 1                          | 6                           | 1: Main  | F   |
| b01          |            | Multi-evaporator unit with single compressor  | 0                          | 1                  | 0                          | 1                           | 2: Secondary 16: Secondary 5<br>0: NO; 1: YES  | F   |
| b02          | Sn         | Number of Secondary   | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 5                           |  | F   |
| b03          | PE1<br>PES | Number of evaporators (for multi-evaporator)  Enable modulating superheat                   | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 6                           | 0: NO; 1: YES  | F   |
| b04          | PE2        | Evaporator capacity   | 500                        | W                  | 0                          | 15000                       | 0.110, 1.123   | F   |
| b05          | PE5        | Multi-evaporator superheat control proportional gain  | 4.0                        |                    | 1.0                        | 99.9                        |  | F   |
|              | PE6<br>PE7 | Multi-evaporator superheat control integral time  Multi-evaporator superheat control offset | 120<br>20.0 (36.0)         | °C (°F)            | 0.0 (0.0)                  | 999 40.0 (72.0)             |  | F   |
| b06          | PEA        | Change unit delay in SuperHeat mode   | 180                        | S                  | 0                          | 999                         |  | F   |
| b07          | PEB<br>PEV | Modulating SuperHeat mode  Valve opening during oil recovery                                | 80                         | <br>%              | 0                          | 100                         | 0: BEST UNIT; 1: ALL   | F   |
| b08          | P15        | Offset on control T when LP probe is broken or disconnected                                 |                            | °C (°F)            | 0 (0)                      | 68.0 (122.4)                |  | F   |
| c01          | /7         | Type of showcase display  | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 1                           | 0: PLD WITH BUTTONS  | F   |
|              | /t2        | Value shown on showcase display   | 12                         |                    | 0                          | 13                          | 1: PLD DISPLAY 0: NONE; 1: U01,, 10: U10 11: CONTROL PROBE 12: VIRTUAL PROBE 13: SET POINT   | F   |
| C02          | /t         | Enable show alarms on showcase display  | 1                          |                    | 0                          | 1                           | 0: NO; 1: YES  | F   |
|              | d6<br>H4   | Display management during defrost  Enable buzzer  | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 2                           | 0:TEMP. VALUE AND DEF<br>1:TEMP. VALUE FROZEN<br>2: ALWAYS DEF<br>0: NO; 1:YES   | F   |
| c03          | Ut         | Temperature unit of measure   | 0                          |                    | 0                          | i                           | 0: °C; 1: °F   | F   |
| -04          | UP         | Pressure unit of measure Select language used on pGDe                                       | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 1                           | 0: BARG; 1: PSIG<br>0: ITALIAN: 1: ENGLISH   | F   |
| c04<br>d02   | cLK        | Clock "hour" setting  | 0                          | h                  | 0                          | 23                          | U. HALIAN, T. ENGLISH  | F   |
|              |            | Clock "minutes" setting   | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 59                          |  | F   |
|              |            | Clock "day" setting Clock "month" setting   | 0                          |                    | 1                          | 31<br>12                    |  | F   |
|              |            | Clock "year" setting  | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 99                          |  | F   |
|              |            | Read current day of the week  | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 0                           | 0: *** 1: MONDAY 2: TUESDAY 3: WEDNESDAY 4: THURSDAY 5: FRIDAY 6: SATURDAY 7: SUNDAY   | F   |
| Ed03         | cKu        | Type of clock update  | 0                          | -                  | 0                          | 1                           | 0: ***<br>1: MONDAY7: SUN:   | F   |
| e01          | Y0         | User password   | 000                        |                    | 0                          | 999                         |  | F   |
|              | Y1<br>Y2   | Service password  Manufacturer password   | 123                        |                    | 0                          | 999                         | +  | F   |
| e02          | PP         | Login Password  | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 999                         |  | F   |
| e03          | PD<br>V2   | Menu access time without re-entering password   | 15                         | min                | 0                          | 90                          | 0: 1: DEFAULT. INSTALLATION  | F   |
| f01<br>f02   | Y3         | Install Carel default parameters Save configuration   | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 1                           | 0: 1: DEFAULT, INSTALLATION  0: 1: SAVE  | F   |
| f03          |            | Load the saved configuration  | 0                          |                    | 0                          | i i                         | 0: 1: SAVE   | F   |
| Ef04<br>Ec01 | Aa         | Delete previous configuration Select probe for high and low temperature alarm Al.1          | 0                          |                    | 0                          | 1 9                         | 0: 1: DELETE 0: VIRTUAL PROBE; 1: OUTLET PROBE; 2: DEFROST PROBE 3: INTIAKE PROBE 4: SUCTION PROBE 5: SATURATION PROBE 7: AUX. PROBE 1 8: AUX. PROBE 2 9: DEWP.TEMP. PROBE | F   |
|              | AH         | High temperature alarm threshold Al.1   | 10.0 (50.0)                | °C (°F)            | -50.0 (-58.0)              | 50.0 (122.0)                | if A1= 1: ABSOLUTE   | R   |
|              | AL         | Low temperature alarm threshold Al.1  | 10.0 (18.0)<br>4.0 (39.2)  | °C (°F)<br>°C (°F) | 0.0 (0.0)<br>-50.0 (-58.0) | 50.0 (90.0)<br>50.0 (122.0) | if A1= 0: RELATIVE<br>if A1= 1: ABSOLUTE   | R   |
|              | 1          | ·   | 4.0 (7.2)                  | °C (°F)            | 0.0 (0.0)                  | 50.0 (90.0)                 | if A1= 0: RELATIVE   | I   |
|              | A1         | Type of alarm thresholds, relative to control set point or                                  | 0                          |                    | 0                          |                             | 0: RELATIVE; 1: ABSOLUTE   | F   |



| Screen index | Par.  | Description   | Default     | UOM     | Min                        | Max                         | Possible value descr.  | R/W      |
|--------------|-------|---|-------------|---------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|----------|
| Fc02         | A0    | Temperature alarm differential                                      | 2.0 (3.6)   | °C (°F) | 0, 1.0 (0, 18.0)           | 20.0 (36.0)                 |  | R/W      |
|              | Ad    | High and low temperature alarm delay                                | 120         | min     | 0                          | 240                         |  | R/W      |
| Fc03         | Ar    | Enable alarm propagation from Secondary to Main                     | 0           |         | 0                          | 1                           | 0: NO; 1: YES  | R/W      |
|              | A7    | Delay time for delayed external alarm                               | 1           | min     | 0                          | 240                         |  | R/W      |
| Fc04         | Aa2   | Select probe for high and low temperature alarm Al.2                | 0           |         | 0                          | 9                           | 0: VIRTUAL PROBE 1: OUTLET PROBE 2: DEFROST PROBE 3: INTAKE PROBE 4: SUCTION PROBE 5: SATURATION PROBE 7: AUX, PROBE 1 8: AUX, PROBE 2 9: DEWPITEMP, PROBE | R/W      |
|              | AH2   | High temperature alarm threshold Al.2                               | 10.0 (50.0) | °C (°F) | -50.0 (-58.0)<br>0.0 (0.0) | 50.0 (122.0)<br>50.0 (90.0) | if A1= 1: ABSOLUTE<br>if A1= 0: RELATIVE   | R/W      |
|              | AL2   | Low temperature alarm threshold Al.2                                | 4.0 (39.2)  | °C (°F) | -50.0 (-58.0)              | 50.0 (122.0)                | if A1= 1: ABSOLUTE   | R/W      |
|              | / 122 | 20W temperature diami tineshola / 1.2                               | 4.0 (7.2)   | °C (°F) | 0.0 (0.0)                  | 50.0 (90.0)                 | if A1= 0: RELATIVE   | 10 11    |
|              | A2    | Type of alarm thresholds, relative to control set point or absolute | 0           |         | 0.0 (0.0)                  | 1                           | 0: RELATIVE<br>1: ABSOLUTE   | R        |
| Fc05         | AdE   | Delayed external alarm priority                                     | 0           |         | 0                          | 1                           | 0: LOW; 1: HIGH  | R/W      |
|              | As    | Serial probe alarm delay  | 30          | min     | 10                         | 500                         |  | R/W      |
| Fd00         | rF    | Reset alarm log   | 0           |         | 0                          | 1                           | 0: NO; 1: YES  | R/W      |
|              |       |   |             |         |                            |                             |  | Tab. 7.a |

These parameters can only be set by Carel HQ, depending on the compressor model. Changing the settings may affect compressor life, as they have been agreed on with the compressor manufacturer. For any settings, please contact Carel.

#### SIGNALS AND ALARMS 8.

Heos can manage both alarms relating to the status of the digital inputs and to system operation. For each alarm, the following are controlled:

- actions on the devices, if required
- output relays
- red LED on the terminal and buzzer
- possible activation delay

The complete list of alarms, with the related information as described above, is available in the "Alarm table".

#### 8.1 Alarm management

All alarms feature the following behaviour:

- · When an alarm is activated, the red LED flashes and the buzzer and alarm relay are activated (when configured)
- Pressing the button, the red LED stays on steady, the buzzer is muted and the alarm screen is shown
- If there is more than one active alarm, these can be scrolled using



• Pressing the button again for at least 3 seconds manually resets the alarms, which are cleared from the display unless others are active (they are saved in the log)



# Reset

Alarms can be reset manually or automatically:

- Manual: the alarm is reset by pressing the button twice, the first time displays the corresponding alarm screen and mutes the buzzer, the second (extended, for at least 3 seconds) cancels the alarm (which is saved in the log). If the alarm is still active, the reset has no effect and the signal is shown again.
- Automatic: when the alarm condition ceases, the alarm is automatically reset, the LED comes on steady and the corresponding screen remains displayed until the button is pressed and held; the alarm is saved in the log.

For manual reset, the functions associated with the alarm will not be reactivated until the alarm is reset, while for automatic reset, the functions are reactivated as soon as the alarm condition ceases.

#### Log

The alarm log can be accessed:

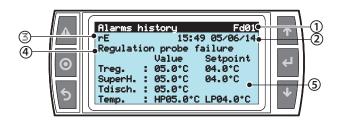
- from branch F.d of the main menu
- pressing and then when there are no active alarms

The alarm log screens show:

- the chronological number of the event (no. 01 is the oldest alarm)
- time and date of the alarm
- the alarm code (see the table in par. 8.5)
- short description of the logged alarm
- control probe reading and set point, superheat reading and set point, discharge temperature value, envelope zone, evaporation and condensing pressure values converted to temperature.

The last screen displayed is used to reset the log.

Notice: A maximum of 50 alarms can be logged; after this limit any new events overwrite the oldest ones, which are therefore deleted.





# 8.2 Compressor alarms

The compressor high and low pressure alarms can be set in branch Dad01-04. In addition to the high and low pressure alarm thresholds, with corresponding delays for the low pressure alarms, this screen can also be used to set the type of reset when exiting the envelope. For the delay and type of reset, also see the alarm table (par. 8.5).

# 8.3 EEV valve protector alarms

The alarms corresponding to the LowSH, LOP, MOP and High Tcond protectors are only activated during control when the corresponding activation threshold is exceeded, and only when the timeout defined by the corresponding parameter has elapsed. If a protector is not enabled (integral time= 0 s), no alarm will be signalled. If before the expiry of the timeout, the protector control variable returns back inside the corresponding threshold, no alarm will be signalled.

Notice: this is a likely event, as during the timeout, the protection function will have an effect.

If the timeout relating to the control alarms is set to 0 s, the alarm is disabled. The protectors are still active, however. The alarms are reset automatically.

# 8.4 Temperature alarms

# Assign probe for high and low temperature alarms (parameters Aa, Aa2)

Aa selects the probe to be used for measuring the high and low temperature alarms with reference to thresholds AL and AH. Aa2 is the same as Aa for thresholds AL2 and AH2.

| Par | Description                                       | Def | Min | Max | UoM    |
|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| Aa  | Assign probe for high (AH) and low (AL) tempera-  | 1   | 0   | 9   | -      |
|     | ture alarm  |     |     |     |        |
|     | 0: VIRTUAL PROBE                                  |     |     |     |        |
|     | 1: OUTLET PROBE                                   |     |     |     |        |
|     | 2: DEFROST PROBE                                  |     |     |     |        |
|     | 3: INTAKE PROBE                                   |     |     |     |        |
|     | 4: SUCTION PROBE                                  |     |     |     |        |
|     | 5: SATURATED PROBE                                |     |     |     |        |
|     | 7: AUX. PROBE 1                                   |     |     |     |        |
|     | 8: AUX. PROBE 2                                   |     |     |     |        |
|     | 9: DEWP. TEMP. PROBE                              |     |     |     |        |
| Aa2 | Assign probe for high (AH2) and low (AL2) temper- | 0   | 0   | 9   | -      |
|     | ature alarm - see Aa                              |     |     |     |        |
|     |   |     |     | Tal | b. 8.a |

#### Alarm parameters and activation

AL (AH) is used to determine the activation threshold for the low (high) temperature alarm LO (HI). The value set for AL (AH) is continuously compared against the value measured by the probe defined by parameter AA. Parameter Ad represents the alarm activation delay, in minutes; the low temperature alarm (LO) is activated only if the temperature remains below the value of AL for a time greater than Ad. The thresholds may be relative or absolute, depending on the value of parameter A1. In the former case (A1=0), the value of AL indicates the deviation from the set point and thus the activation point for the low temperature alarm is: set point - AL. If the set point changes, the activation point also changes automatically. In the latter case (A1=1), the value of AL indicates the low temperature alarm threshold. The low temperature alarm is signalled by the buzzer and error code LO on the display. The same applies to the high temperature alarm (HI), with AH instead of AL.

The meaning of parameters AL2, AH2, Aa2 and A2 is similar to AL, AH, Aa, A1, relative to the second set point.

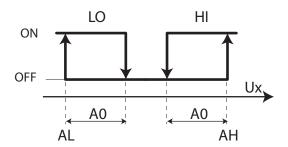
| Par       | Description                               | Def    | UOM  | Min     | Max      |
|-----------|---|--------|------|---------|----------|
| AH        | High temperature alarm threshold Al.1     | 10.0   | °C   | -50.0   | 50.0     |
|           |   | (50.0) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (122.0)  |
|           |   | 10.0   | °C   | 0.0     | 50.0     |
|           |   | (18.0) | (°F) | (0.0)   | (90.0)   |
| AL        | Low temperature alarm threshold Al.1      | 4.0    | °C   | -50.0   | 50.0     |
|           |   | (39.2) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (122.0)  |
|           |   |        | °C   | 0.0     | 50.0     |
|           |   |        | (°F) | (0.0)   | (90.0)   |
| A1        | Type of alarm thresholds, relative to the | 0      |      | 0       | 1        |
|           | control set point or absolute             |        |      |         |          |
|           | 0: RELATIVE                               |        |      |         |          |
|           | 1: ABSOLUTE                               |        |      |         |          |
| Α0        | Temperature alarm differential            | 2.0    | °C   | 0.1     | 20.0     |
|           |   | (3.6)  | (°F) | (0.2)   | (36.0)   |
| Ad        | High and low temperature alarm delay      | 120    | min  | 0       | 240      |
| Ar        | Enable propagation of alarms from Second- | 0      |      | 0       | 1        |
|           | ary to Main                               |        |      |         |          |
|           | 0: NO; 1: YES                             |        |      |         |          |
| <u>A7</u> | Delay time for delayed external alarm     | 1      | min  | 0       | 240      |
| AH2       | High temperature alarm threshold Al.2     | 10.0   | °C   | -50.0   | 50.0     |
|           |   | (50.0) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (122.0)  |
|           |   | 10.0   | °C   | 0.0     | 50.0     |
|           |   | (18.0) | (°F) | (0.0)   | (90.0)   |
| AL2       | Low temperature alarm threshold Al.2      | 4.0    | °C   | -50.0   | 50.0     |
|           |   | (39.2) | (°F) | (-58.0) | (122.0)  |
|           |   |        | °C   | 0.0     | 50.0     |
|           |   |        | (°F) | (0.0)   | (90.0)   |
| A2        | Type of alarm thresholds, relative to the | 0      |      | 0       | 1        |
|           | control set point or absolute             |        |      |         |          |
|           | 0: RELATIVE                               |        |      |         |          |
|           | 1: ABSOLUTE                               |        |      |         |          |
| AdE       | Delayed external alarm delay priority     | 0      |      | 0       | 1        |
|           | 0: LOW (compressor not stopped)           |        |      |         |          |
|           | 1: HIGH (compressor stopped)              |        |      |         |          |
| As        | Serial probe alarm delay                  | 30     | min  | 10      | 500      |
|           |   |        |      |         | Tab. 8.b |

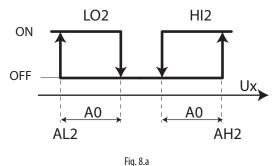
Tab. 8.b



#### Notice:

 alarms LO(LO2) and HI(HI2) have automatic reset. A0 represents the hysteresis between the alarm activation value and deactivation value.





LO, LO2 Low temperature alarms HI, HI2 High temperature alarms Ux Probes selected

Key



# 8.5 Alarm table

| Code  | Display  | Delay                     | Reset     | Action   |
|-------|--|---------------------------|-----------|--|
| ·E    | Control probe broken or not connected                              | 10 s                      | Automatic | Duty Setting mode  |
|       |  |                           |           |  |
| Ą     | Air outlet (air off) probe broken or not connected                 | 10 s                      | Automatic | Depending on parameter "r0"  |
| b     | Defrost probe 1 broken or not connected                            | 10 s                      | Automatic | (Screen Ca05)  Defrost with maximum duration "dP1" (screen Dca02)  |
| <br>С | Air intake (air on) probe broken or not connected                  | 10 s                      | Automatic | Depending on parameter "10"  |
|       |  |                           |           | (Screen Ca05)  |
| G     | Auxiliary probe 1 broken or not connected                          | 10 s                      | Automatic |  |
| Н     | Auxiliary probe 2 broken or not connected                          | 10 s                      | Automatic |  |
| l     | Humidity probe for dewpoint calculation broken or not connected    | 10 s                      | Automatic | Anti-sweat output in continuous operation  |
| L     | Temperature probe for dewpoint calculation broken or not connected | 10 s                      | Automatic | Anti-sweat output in continuous operation  |
| M     | Glass probe broken or not connected                                | 10 s                      | Automatic | Anti-sweat output in continuous operation  |
| Ą     | Immediate external alarm   | Immediate                 | Automatic | The compressor stops immediately (no pump down).   |
| IA    | Delayed external alarm   | Fc03 A7=1 min             | Automatic | The behaviour of the compressor depends on the setting of  |
|       |  |                           |           | parameter AdE (screen Fc05): - if priority = high, the compressor stops immediately - if priority = low, the compressor keeps operating                                  |
| 0     | Low temperature alarm  | Fc02 Ad=120 min           | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| 02    | Low temperature 2 alarm  | Fc02 Ad=120 min           | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| 11    | High temperature alarm   | Fc02 Ad=120 min           | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| 112   | High temperature 2 alarm   | Fc02 Ad=120 min           | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| id1   | Defrost finished by timeout  | Dca02 dP1=40min           | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| .u i  | Denost finished by timeout   | DCa02 di 1—40mm           | Automatic | No action. The dialitis signar-only  |
| ЛОР   | MOP alarm  | Dbc03 PM3=240s            | Automatic | The compressor stops   |
|       |  |                           |           | immediately (no pump down).  |
| OP    | LOP alarm  | Dbc02 PL3=120s            | Automatic | The compressor stops   |
|       |  |                           |           | immediately (no pump down).  |
| Sh    | Low superheat alarm  | Dbc01 P9=120s             | Automatic | The compressor stops   |
|       |  |                           |           | immediately (no pump down). On versions higher than 2.1.001, the compressor does not stop and the valve can continue opening if the SH is higher than the set point (P3) |
| łSh   | High superheat temperature alarm                                   | Dbc05 Pb=600s             | Automatic | No action.The alarm is signal-only   |
| C     | RTC invalid or low battery power                                   | Immediate                 | Automatic | Actions involving the clock no longer configured   |
| 1A    | Lost communication with Main                                       | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | Failed synchronisation of functions. For multi-evaporator only, u<br>OFF   |
| 1     | Lost communication with Secondary 1                                | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | Failed synchronisation of functions  |
| 12    | Lost communication with Secondary 2                                | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | Failed synchronisation of functions  |
|       |  |                           |           |  |
| 13    | Lost communication with Secondary 3                                | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | Failed synchronisation of functions  |
| 4     | Lost communication with Secondary 4                                | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | Failed synchronisation of functions  |
| 15    | Lost communication with Secondary 5                                | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | Failed synchronisation of functions  |
| 1     | Alarms on Secondary 1  | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| 2     | Alarms on Secondary 2  | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| 3     | Alarms on Secondary 3  | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| 4     | Alarms on Secondary 4  | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| 5     | Alarms on Secondary 5  | start-up 30s, running 15s | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| r     | Door open timeout  | Dca04 d8=30 min           | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only. To manage the compressor when the door is open, use parameters dFo, dCo (screen Df23)   |
| SA    | Low suction temperature alarm                                      | Dbc04 P12=120s            | Automatic | The compressor stops immediately (no pump down).   |
| ∕Int  | Cold room maintenance timeout                                      | 30 min                    | Automatic | No action. The alarm is signal-only  |
| JI    | Power+ 1: Device Offline   |                           | Automatic | Unit off   |
| · A I | Davies 1 "slage vi l "   | lange ediate              | Automotiv | llais off  |
| GAI . | Power+ 1: "alarm code"   | Immediate                 | Automatic | Unit off   |



#### Troubleshooting

Check setting of parameter /4 (Ca02).

If /4 = 0, check connection of the air outlet temperature probe and check the status of the air outlet temperature probe

If 4 = 100, check connection of the air intake temperature probe and check the status of the air intake temperature probe

If /4 is between 1 and 99, check the connections and the status of both the outlet temperature probe and the intake temperature probe.

Check connection of the air outlet temperature probe.

Check status of the air outlet temperature probe

Check connection of the defrost probe.

Check status of the defrost probe.

Check connection of the air intake temperature probe.

Check status of the air intake temperature probe

Check connection of auxiliary probe 1.

Check status of auxiliary probe 1.

Check connection of auxiliary probe 2.

Check status of auxiliary probe 2

Check connection of the humidity probe.

Check status of the humidity probe.

Check connection of the temperature probe for dew point calculation.

Check status of the temperature probe for dew point calculation. Check connection of the glass temperature probe.

Check status of the glass temperature probe.

Check status of input /b1 (Bac01) - Remote alarm

Identify faults on the external device connected to input /b1 - Remote alarm.

Check the status of input /b2 (Bac02) - Delayed remote alarm.

Identify faults on the external device connected to input /b2 - Delayed remote alarm.

Check the reading of the probe selected for parameter "Aa" (screen Fc01) and the thresholds "AL", "A1" and "A0

Check the reading of the probe selected for parameter "Aa2" (screen Fc04) and the thresholds "AL2", "A2" and "A0"

Check the reading of the probe selected for parameter "Aa" (screen Fc01) and the thresholds "AH", "A1" and "A0"

Check the reading of the probe selected for parameter "Aa2" (screen Fc04) and the thresholds "AH2", "A2" and "A0"

Check the status of the showcase (correct fan operation, check expansion valve opening).

Check the position of the defrost probe. The probe must be positioned on the evaporator in the point where the last part of ice melts.

Make sure that "dP1" (screen Dca02) has not been set too low.

Check the fan setting during defrost "F3" (screen Dd02)

Check the status of the showcase (correct fan operation, check expansion valve opening).

Check for malfunctions of the expansion valve (valve open, valve left in manual - "PMP", "PMu" screen Bb05 - any obstructions, ...)

Check MOP parameter settings ("PM1", "PM2", "PM3" on screen Dbc03).

Check compressor capacity compared to total showcase cooling capacity (insufficient compressor capacity)

Check the status of the showcase (correct fan operation, set point)

Check for malfunctions of the expansion valve (valve closed, valve left in manual - "PMP", "PMu" screen Bb05 - any obstructions, ...)

Check LOP parameter settings ("PL1", "PL2", "PL3" on screen Dbc02).

For LT showcases, check that the superheat set point "P3" (screen Dba01) is not too high, as this can cause the evaporation pressure to exceed the envelope.

Check the correct reading of the probes for superheat calculation (evaporation pressure and temperature probes)

Check for malfunctions of the expansion valve (valve open, valve left in manual - "PMP", "PMu" screen Bb05 - any obstructions, ...)

Check compressor status (ice on the outside). a possible sign of liquid in the compressor

Check the settings of parameters "P7", "P8", "P9" (screen Dbc01)

Verify the amount of charge. If the condensing temperature is much higher than the temperature of the water loop (or the ambient air temperature for air-cooled units), it is likely that the charge is excessive

Check whether the P+I control parameters "P4", "P5", "P6" (valve proportional + integral control) slow down the response

Check the correct reading of the probes for superheat calculation (evaporation pressure and temperature probes)

Check for malfunctions of the expansion valve (valve closed, valve left in manual - "PMP", "PMu" screen Bb05 - any obstructions, ...)

Check refrigerant charge in the circuit. The unit could be discharged, especially if there are LCA and VPA alarms

Check the settings of parameters "Pa", "Pb" (screen Dbc05)

Check RTC battery level. If the board is new, check that it has not been damaged (water, humidity, ...)

Check the status (on/off) of the Main controller.

Check the pLAN connection wiring

Check the status (on/off) of Secondary 1 controller.

Check the pLAN connection wiring.

Check the setting of parameter Sn (Eb02).

Check the status (on/off) of Secondary 2 controller.

Check pLAN connection wiring.

Check the setting of parameter Sn (Eb02).

Check the status (on/off) of Secondary 3 controller.

Check pLAN connection wiring.

Check the setting of parameter Sn (Eb02).

Check the status (on/off) of Secondary 4 controller.

Check pLAN connection wiring Check the setting of parameter Sn (Eb02)

Check the status (on/off) of Secondary 5 controller.

Check pLAN connection wiring.

Check the setting of parameter Sn (Eb02)

Check alarm signal on Secondary board 1 Check alarm signal on Secondary board 2

Check alarm signal on Secondary board 3

Check alarm signal on Secondary board 4

Check alarm signal on Secondary board 5

Check opening of door and door sensor contact

Check operation of detection on digital input /b5 (Bac05) Check the status of the showcase (correct fan operation, set point).

Check the setting of valve control and operation parameters

Check status of digital input /b9 (Bac09).

Check the start delay, parameter d13 (Dac05) setting

Check Power+ inverter power supply

Check RS485 connection wiring with the Power+ inverter

Check the configuration of the dipswitches on the Power+ inverter (see the Power+ manual if the positions of the dipswitches are different)

Check the communication parameters on screen Ea02

See manual + 0300048EN for inverter troubleshooting





| Code       | Display   | Delay  | Reset                    | Action  |
|------------|---|--|--------------------------|---|
| eQ1<br>ISF | Equalisation in case of BLDC failed<br>start failure compressor 1   | After time cE2 Immediate   | Manual<br>Automatic      | Unit off The controller tries to start the compressor up to the maximum |
| ادا        | (check motor wirings) *   | Illimediate  | Automatic                | number of attempts cl9. A manual alarm reset will then be needed        |
|            | (temp.: x / max: y)**   |  |                          | to restart control  |
|            | * visible only when the max number  |  |                          |   |
|            | of attempts is reached  |  |                          |   |
|            | ** x= start-up attempts, y = max. numbert of at-  |  |                          |   |
| AEI        | tempts before the alarm stops the unit  Envelope alarm compressor 1   | Dab09 cIJ=180s   | Semi-automatic. "Alb"    | The controller tries to start the compressor up to the maximum          |
| ALI        | Zone: n*  | Dabo9 CD=1803  | attempts in period "AIA" | number of attempts cl9. A manual alarm reset will then be needed        |
|            |   |  | if not disabled by "AI8" | to restart control  |
|            | n* = current envelope zone  |  |                          |   |
|            |   |  |                          |   |
|            |   |  |                          |   |
|            |   |  |                          |   |
|            |   |  |                          |   |
| Hid        | High discharge gas temperature  | Immediate  | Automatic                | The compressor stops  |
|            | compressor 1 Max attempts number reached*   |  |                          | immediately (no pump down).   |
|            | maxattempts number reaction   |  |                          |   |
|            | *Visible after the max number of attempts has been  |  |                          |   |
| dLP        | reached Low pressure differential   | Immediate  | Semi-automatic. "Alb"    | The compressor stops  |
| GE.        | (insuff. lubrication) compressor 1  | The state of the s | attempts in period "AIA" |   |
| D          |   | L P. L.  | if not disabled by "AI8" | TI  |
| Pnr        | Power+ not recognised compressor 1  | Immediate  | Automatic                | The compressor stops immediately (no pump down).                        |
| LP         | Low pressure alarm compressor 1   | Dad03 start-up Al5=30s;  | Manual or semi-au-       | Unit off  |
|            | Man. reset needed *   | runtime Al6=5 s  | tomatic (5 attempts)     |   |
|            | attempts: x / max: y)**   |  | based on setting of AL7  |   |
|            | *Visible after the max number of attempts has been  |  |                          |   |
|            | reached   |  |                          |   |
|            | ** x= start-up attempts counter,<br>y = maximum number of attempts before the alarm   |  |                          |   |
|            | shuts down the unit   |  |                          |   |
| HP         | High pressure alarm compressor 1  | Immediate  | Automatic                | The compressor stops  |
|            | (attempts: x / max: y)  |  |                          | immediately (no pump down).   |
|            |   |  |                          |   |
| FLD        | West challenger in the character of the | 10.  | A 1                      | The   |
| ELP        | Water inlet probe broken or not connected   | 10 s   | Automatic                | The compressor stops immediately (no pump down).                        |
| Est        | Water outlet probe broken   | 10 s   | Automatic                | The compressor stops  |
| EHP        | or not connected  Water inlet probe broken  | 10 s   | Automatic                | immediately (no pump down). The compressor stops                        |
| EMP        | or not connected  | 103  | Automatic                | immediately (no pump down).   |
| Edt        | Water outlet probe broken   | 10 s   | Automatic                | The compressor stops  |
| LgP        | or not connected Liquid probe broken or not connected   | 10 s   | Automatic                | immediately (no pump down). The compressor stops                        |
| Eqi        | Equid probe broken of not connected   | 103  | Addinatic                | immediately (no pump down).   |
| WiP        | Water inlet probe broken or not connected   | 10 s   | Automatic                | No action. The alarm is signal-only                                     |
| WoP        | Water outlet probe broken or not connected  | 10 s   | Automatic                | No action. The alarm is signal-only                                     |
|            | Water datiet probe broken of not connected  | 103  | ridiomatic               | The decion. The didn't is signal only                                   |
| dtA        | Low Power+ drive temperature  | Immediate  | Automatic                | No action. The alarm is signal-only                                     |
|            | Power+ 1  |  |                          |   |
|            |   |  |                          |   |
| \/D^       | Value position wars in a FFV 1  | Db-06 Db-2 10  | Automati-                | No action The plarm is simply and                                       |
| VPA        | Valve position warning EEV 1  | Dbc06 Pb2=10 min   | Automatic                | No action. The alarm is signal-only                                     |
| LCA        | Low refrigerant charge warning EEV 1  | Dbc07 Pb4=10 min   | Automatic                | No action. The alarm is signal-only                                     |
|            |   |  |                          |   |
| CSF        | Compressor start-up failed  | Immediate  | Manual                   | The compressor stops  |
|            |   |  |                          | immediately (no pump down).   |
| GEA        | Envelope alarm with shutdown  | Immediate  | Manual                   | The compressor stops  |
| GIA        | Inverter alarm with shutdown  | Immediate  | Manual                   | immediately (no pump down). The compressor stops                        |
|            |   |  |                          | immediately (no pump down).   |
| AC1        | Compressor 1 alarm from digital input   | Immediate  | Automatic                | Compressor 1 Off  |
| AC2        | Compressor 2 alarm from digital input   | Immediate  | Automatic                | Compressor 2 Off  |
|            |   |  |                          | · ·   |
| AC3        | Compressor 3 alarm from digital input   | Immediate  | Automatic                | Compressor 3 Off  |
| A.C.4      | Commence A plane Constitution   | Inches adiates   | Automotiv                | Company 4 Off   |
| AC4        | Compressor 4 alarm from digital input   | Immediate  | Automatic                | Compressor 4 Off  |
| AC5        | Compressor 5 alarm from digital input   | Immediate  | Automatic                | Compressor 5 Off  |
| + , 1      | Discharge temporatives and a  | 10.5   | Automati-                | Compressor 1 Off  |
| td1        | Discharge temperature probe error compressor 1  | 10 s   | Automatic                | Compressor 1 Off  |
| td2        | Discharge temperature probe   | 10 s   | Automatic                | Compressor 2 Off  |
|            | error compressor 2  |  |                          |   |





#### Troubleshooting

Check equalisation procedure and corresponding parameters on the screen (Daa02)

Check Power+ 1 inverter motor phase connection

Check the operation of the suction and discharge pressure probes in circuit 1.

Zone 3: Possible excess charge and/or cooling water temperature too high. This alarm may not be a problem only in the case of occasional alarms during the "pull down" phase (i.e. after defrosting or when first switching on) with high water temperatures

Zone 5: Evaporator temperatures too high. Check evaporator thermal load

Zone 6: Water temperature at heat exchanger inlet possibly too cold (<15 °C). Check that the water loop control bypass is working correctly and it is therefore capable of keeping the water above 15 °C

Zone 8: Water temperature at heat exchanger inlet possibly too cold (<10°C). Check that the water loop control bypass is working correctly and it is therefore capable of keeping the water above 15 ℃

Zone 9: Evaporation temperature too low. Check that the valve is not stuck in the closed position. For LT showcases, check that the superheat set point "P3" is not too high, as this can cause the evaporation pressure to exceed the envelope. This alarm is not a problem in the case of occasional alarms during the "pull down" phase (i.e. after defrosting or when first switching on) on LT showcases

Check circuit discharge temperature probe reading

Check oil level in the circuit

Check that the superheat set point is not too high.

If the superheat value read is not controlled and therefore very high, verify circuit charge. If LCA and VPA alarms are active, the unit may need to be charged.

Verify charge, this could be too high if high condensing pressure and/or low superheat alarms are activated constantly

Check that the liquid injection valve discharge temperature and expansion valve parameters are set correctly (paragraph 6.6.1)

Check correct operation of the compressor (charge, size, presence of liquid,...)

Check for any metallic noise from the compressor due to lack of oil lubrication. Water temperature at heat exchanger inlet possibly too cold  $(<15\,^{\circ}\text{C})$  and evaporator too hot. Check that the water loop control bypass is working correctly and it is therefore capable of keeping the water above 15 °C. Check the model of inverter installed against the model required by the compressor in the system, on screen Dab02

Board and inverter rebooted at the same time

Check suction pressure probe reading

Check the settings of parameters "AI3", "AI4" (screen Dad02)

Check expansion valve operation and settings

Check condensing pressure probe reading

Check the settings of parameters "Al1", "Al2" (screen Dad01)

Check the condensing stage (fan operation and settings for air-cooled units or water loop temperature for water-cooled units, which must not be too high)

Check refrigerant charge. In the event of continuous high pressure alarms and valve quite closed and/or frequent low superheat alarms, charge may be excessive.

Verify check valve status (if present)

Check suction pressure probe connection for circuit 1

Check the settings of input /P4 (Baa05).

Check suction temperature probe connection for circuit 1.

Check the settings of input /P2 (Baa07).

Check the discharge pressure probe connection for circuit 1.

Check the settings of input P3 (Baa04).

Check the discharge temperature probe connection for circuit 1

Check the settings of input /P1 (Baa06).
Check connection of the liquid temperature probe.

Check status of the liquid temperature probe

Check connection of the water inlet temperature probe.

Check status of the water inlet temperature probe

Check connection of the water outlet temperature probe.

Check status of the water outlet temperature probe

For water-cooled inverters, the water may be too cold. Check that the water loop control bypass is working correctly and it is therefore capable of keeping the water temperature above the threshold.

For air-cooled inverters, verify temperature of inverter installation position.

Check inverter temperature, if too low, condensation may occur.

Check parameters "dtt" and "dte" on screen Dad06

Check correct operation of the expansion valve in circuit 1.

Check the setting of parameters Pb1 and Pb2 (Dbc06)

Check correct operation of the expansion valve in circuit 1 Check the setting of parameters "Pb3" and "Pb4" (screen Dbc07)

Check the amount of refrigerant charged in the circuit. The circuit mat be discharged

See description of alarm ISI

See description of alarm AEI

See description of alarm GAI

Check status of digital input "/bE" (Bac15).

Check for faults on compressor 1

Check status of digital input "/bF" (Bac16).

Check for faults on compressor 2

Check status of digital input "/bG" (Bac17).

Check for faults on compressor 3.

Check status of digital input "/bH" (Bac18).

Check for faults on compressor 4.

Check status of digital input "/bl" (Bac19).

Check for faults on compressor 5.
Check the discharge temperature probe connection for compressor 1.

Check the settings of input /FE (Baa17).

Check the discharge temperature probe connection for compressor 2.

Check the settings of input /FF (Baa18)





| Code   | Display  | Delay                  | Reset     | Action   |
|--------|--|------------------------|-----------|--|
| td3    | Discharge temperature probe                                  | 10 s                   | Automatic | Compressor 3 Off   |
|        | error compressor 3   |                        |           |  |
| td4    | Discharge temperature probe                                  | 10 s                   | Automatic | Compressor 4 Off   |
|        | error compressor 4   |                        |           |  |
| td5    | Discharge temperature probe                                  | 10 s                   | Automatic | Compressor 5 Off   |
|        | error compressor 5   |                        |           |  |
| Hd1    | High discharge temperature                                   | Dad07 dHd=30 s         | Automatic | Compressor 1 Off   |
|        | compressor 1   |                        |           |  |
| Hd2    | High discharge temperature                                   | Dad07 dHd=30 s         | Automatic | Compressor 2 Off   |
|        | compressor 2   |                        |           |  |
| Hd3    | High discharge temperature                                   | Dad07 dHd=30 s         | Automatic | Compressor 3 Off   |
| 11.14  | compressor 3   | D 107 H.I. 20          | A         | 6 40%  |
| Hd4    | High discharge temperature                                   | Dad07 dHd=30 s         | Automatic | Compressor 4 Off   |
| 11.15  | compressor 4   | D 107 H11 20           | A         | 5.0%   |
| Hd5    | High discharge temperature                                   | Dad07 dHd=30 s         | Automatic | Compressor 5 Off   |
| ACE    | compressor 5   | 10.                    | A . I I   | Authorities to the control of the co |
| ACE    | Check room probe configuration                               | 10 s                   | Automatic | Anti-sweat output in continuous operation  |
|        | for dew point management                                     |                        |           |  |
|        | Temp:  |                        |           |  |
|        | Humidity:  |                        |           |  |
|        | Heartbeat:   |                        |           |  |
|        | Glass:   |                        |           |  |
| CPC    | Dewpoint: Check compressor probe configuration               | Immediate              | A         | Unit off   |
| CPC    | Cond.P.:   | immediate              | Automatic | Unit on  |
|        | Suct.P:  |                        |           |  |
|        | Disc.T:  |                        |           |  |
|        | Suct.T.:   |                        |           |  |
| NCM    | Main is configured with no pLAN network but a                | 30 s @start-up, 15 s @ | Manual    |  |
| INCIVI | Secondary controller is                                      | runtime                | Mariuai   |  |
|        | connected. Check the configuration.                          | runtime                |           |  |
|        | Net status: MSSSSS *   |                        |           |  |
|        | Net status. Wississ  |                        |           |  |
|        | *M = status of the Main controller                           |                        |           |  |
|        | in the network   |                        |           |  |
|        | *S =status of Secondary controller 1, 2,3,4,5 in the         |                        |           |  |
|        | "5 =status of Secondary Controller 1, 2,3,4,5 in the network |                        |           |  |
|        | ITIELWOIK  |                        |           |  |





| Troubleshooting   |
|---|
| Check the discharge temperature probe connection for compressor 3.  |
| Check the settings of input /FN (Baa19).  |
| Check the discharge temperature probe connection for compressor 4.  |
| Check the settings of input /FP (Baa20).  |
| Check the discharge temperature probe connection for compressor 5.  |
| Check the settings of input /Fr (Baa21).  |
| Check reading of discharge temperature probe /FE (Baa17).   |
| Check the settings of parameters Hdt, Hdd, dHd (Dad07).   |
| Check reading of discharge temperature probe /FF (Baa18).   |
| Check the settings of parameters Hdt, Hdd, dHd (Dad07).   |
| Check reading of discharge temperature probe /FN (Baa19).   |
| Check the settings of parameters Hdt, Hdd, dHd (Dad07).   |
| Check reading of discharge temperature probe /FP (Baa20).   |
| Check the settings of parameters Hdt, Hdd, dHd (Dad07).   |
| Check reading of discharge temperature probe /Fr (Baa21).   |
| Check the settings of parameters Hdt, Hdd, dHd (Dad07).   |
| Check the connection and operation of the probes for dew point calculation (room temperature, humidity, glass temperature). |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| Check the connection and operation of the probes for compressor control.  |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| Check the pLAN network settings on screens Eb01, Eb02 (parameter "Sn") and Eb03.  |
| Check the perior network settings on selecting boot, boot parameter only and boos.  |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |



# 9. SOFTWARE UPDATE

# 9.1 Setting the controller's address

The controller's pLAN address set by default in the factory is 1. The controller's address can be set via a terminal connected in the pLAN network. The controller is assigned a private (Pr) or shared (Sh) terminal with address 32. The address of the external terminal can be set in the range between 0 and 32; addresses between 1 and 32 are used by the pLAN protocol, while address 0 identifies the Local terminal protocol, used for point-to-point connections and to configure the controller (this procedure is only possible with a pGD terminal and one pCO only).

If the controller with the default setting (address=1) is connected to an external terminal (address=32), communication is established and the display on the external terminal replicates the display on the built-in terminal, if featured. If, on the other hand, the controller has a different address (e.g. 7) and the terminal is not set to communicate with the controller with this address, once the connection has been established, the terminal displays a blank screen.

In this case, proceed as follows.

#### Procedure:

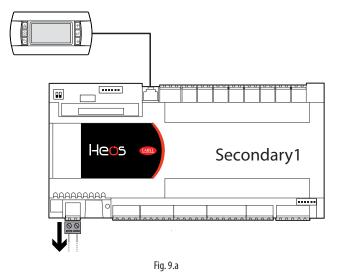
 Press the UP, DOWN and Enter buttons together to access the screen for setting the terminal's address.



Set the address of the display, 0 for point-to-point connections. Confirm by pressing Enter.



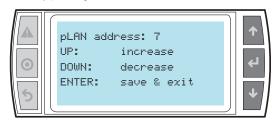
3. Power off the controller.



4. Power on the controller while holding the Alarm and Up buttons together, until the following screen is shown.



5. Use UP and DOWN to set the controller's pLAN address to 7 and confirm by pressing Enter.



# 9.2 Setting the terminal's address and connecting the controller to the terminal

After setting the controller's network address (see previous paragraph), to establish connections between the controller and the terminal, the terminal's address needs to be set.

# Procedure:

 Press the UP, DOWN and Enter buttons together. The screen is displayed for setting the terminal's address. Set the address to 2 and confirm by pressing Enter.



2. Press the UP, DOWN and Enter buttons together. Press Enter twice and set the controller's address to 7. Confirm by pressing Enter.

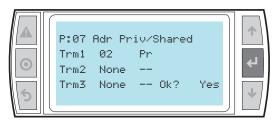


3. Confirm by pressing Enter.





 Set terminal 1 (Trm1) with address 2 as private (Priv) or shared (Shared) according to the application, and confirm to exit. After a few seconds, the connection will be established.



5. To add a second terminal, repeat steps 1 to 4.

# 9.3 Uploading/updating the software

The following methods can be used to update the firmware and acquire the log files on pCO controllers:

- · SmartKey programming key;
- · pCO manager tool, installable on a PC.

#### Smart kev

The PCOS00AKY0 key is an electronic device used to program and service the pCO sistema family controllers. PCOS00AKY0 simplifies data transfer between the controllers installed and a personal computer by exploiting the high capacity flash memory for storing software applications, BIOS and variable logs. The pCO is connected directly via the telephone connector using the cable supplied, while to transfer the data to a personal computer, the USB adapter code PCOS00AKC0 is required. The power supply comes either via the USB port on the PC or from the controller, therefore no external power supply is needed.

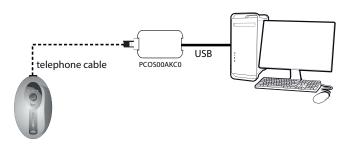
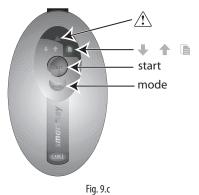


Fig. 9.b

For the steps in the procedure, see par. 9.1.

# Operating instructions



#### Programming the Smart Key via Personal Computer

The operating modes described in the table below can be configured using a program on the PC. The program can also load the software to the key or transfer logged data from the controller to disk.

| Type | Function                                  | Mode button                     |
|------|---|---------------------------------|
| В    | Update software from key to pCO (BIOS,    | Disabled                        |
|      | application, parameters, etc.)            |                                 |
| C*   | Copy software from pCO to pCO (BIOS,      | Switches the key from write     |
|      | application, parameters, etc.)            | mode to read mode               |
| D    | Read logs                                 | Disabled                        |
| E    | Read logged data and software from        | Disabled                        |
|      | pCO (BIOS, application, parameters, etc.) |                                 |
| F    | Read logged data                          | Disabled                        |
| G    | Copy from pCO to pCO and read logs        | Switches the key to write mode, |
|      |   | read mode and read logs mode    |

<sup>\*:</sup> Default mode

Tab. 9.c

The key is factory-programmed in read/write mode (type C) so that it can be used immediately to transfer software from one controller to another. When the key is connected to the personal computer, the symbols have the following meanings:

| AL | Flashing    | Waiting for connection to PC                             |
|----|-------------|--|
|    | Alternating | When connected to PC indicates data transfer in progress |

The programming key is compatible starting from BIOS version 3.43 and BOOT version 3.01. For more detailed information on programming the key, see the pCO Manager program manual.

#### Using the Smart Key with the pCO/µPC

Switch off the pCO, remove any peripherals connected in the pLAN and plug the key into the telephone connector on the controller. When switching on again, all the symbols light up momentarily and the buzzer emits a beep. A few seconds later the key becomes operational. During this period the symbols will flash. The controller then enters programming mode and the start button lights up steadily. Press the button to start data transfer.



- If the key is type B, C or G (in write mode) pressing the start button will immediately delete the software already loaded on the pCO.
- Do not remove the key while data is being transferred to the key itself, as the file being transferred will be lost and the corresponding space will not be restored. To restore the original capacity all the files will need to be deleted. If the key is type "C" or "G", simply perform a new application read operation.

#### Meanings of Buttons/Symbols

| <b>+ +</b> | <u>Flashing</u> : the key is connecting to the pCO. During this phase, which may last a few seconds, the start button is disabled. |
|------------|--|
| start      | Flashing: The key has detected the pCO and is checking the access  |
|            | rights.  |
| •          | On steady: Pressing the start button will start writing the software to  |
| start+     | the pCO.   |
|            | On steady: Pressing the start button will start reading the software   |
| start+     | from the pCO.  |
|            | On steady: Pressing the start button will start reading the logs from  |
| start+□■   | the pCO.   |
| mode       | On steady: In case of C or G keys, pressing the button for 1 second  |
| mode       | switches from read to write.   |

Tab. 9.b

When the operation is completed, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 2 seconds. Pressing the start button again will make the buzzer sound without repeating the operation. To repeat the operation, the key must first be unplugged. In case of error the symbol will light up together with the other LEDs. The following table can help you find the cause of the problem.



#### Errors before pressing START

| <u>↑</u> +++                            | Symbols flashing                   | Communication error: No response from<br>the pCO or: Key firmware version is incom-<br>patible     |
|---|------------------------------------|--|
| +mode                                   | Symbols steady                     | Password error   |
| +mode                                   | Symbols flashing                   | Type of key is incompatible  |
| <u>+</u>                                | Symbols steady                     | The key is missing one or more required files (memory empty; no kit for the type of pCO connected) |
| ++start                                 | Symbols steady +<br>flashing start | Incompatibility between the software on the key and the pCO HW                                     |
| +mode                                   | Symbols steady +<br>flashing mode  | Incompatibility between pCO application and HW (application size)                                  |
| 1 + 1 + 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = 1 = | Symbols steady                     | No logged data present on the pCO  |
| <u> </u>                                | Steady                             | Type of key not programmed.  |

Tab. 9.d

#### **Errors after pressing START**

| +start+ +buzzer | Symbols flashing<br>and buzzer sounding<br>intermittently | Write operation failed  |
|-----------------|---|---|
| +start+ +buzzer | Symbols flashing<br>and buzzer sounding<br>intermittently | Read operation failed   |
| +start+ +buzzer | Symbols flashing<br>and buzzer sounding<br>intermittently | Read logs operation failed  |
| <u>+</u> ++     | Symbols steady +  | Incompatibility between log configuration and pCOHW (no flash memory). This error does not prevent writing other files. |
| 1               | Steady  | Insufficient space to read logs   |
| <u></u>         | Flashing  | Generic error   |

Tab. 9.e

# 9.4 pCO Manager: operating instructions

pCO Manager is a program that lets you manage all the configuration, debugging and maintenance operations on pCO Sistema devices. pCO Manager can be installed by itself or as part of the 1Tool programming environment.

# Installing pCO Manager

Go to http://ksa.carel.com and, in section pCO Sistema, select pCO\_manager. After you accept the general conditions of the software's free use licence, a window will open from which you can download the file pCO\_manager.zip. Install the program on your computer.

# Connecting the PC to the pCO controller

Connect a cable with USB/RS485 converter to the USB port on the computer, and connect the converter to a telephone cable plugged into the pLAN port of the pCO.

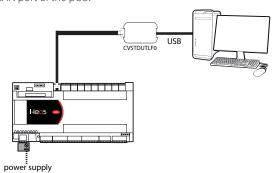


Fig. 9.d

Upon launching, pCO Manager will display a screen showing the connection settings in the upper right-hand corner. Choose:

- 1. "connessione locale" [local connection];
- 2. baud rate: Auto;
- 3. "ricerca dispositivo" [find device]: Auto (pLAN).

As for the port number, follow the Wizard's instructions for the port to be identified automatically (e.g. COM4).



Fig. 9.e

Switch the controller off and then on again and use the Connect command to establish the connection. When the connection is established the flashing message "ONLINE" will appear at the bottom left of the screen.



Fig. 9.f

## Installing the application program

 Select the directory containing the application program files and click "Upload" to upload the program to the pCO controller.

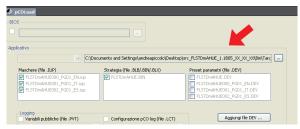


Fig. 9.g

# Commissioning

• Using the mouse, select "Commissioning" at the bottom left. A new work environment will appear.



Fig. 9.h

 Click on "configura dispositivo" [configure device] to display all the application variables. The variables can be selected according to the categories that appear at the bottom.



Fig. 9.i





#### Changing a parameter

Select the parameter category and then the parameter that you want to edit. The parameter (e.g. recovery\_recovery\_type) will be highlighted in blue.



 Double-click on the column marked "letto" [read]. A window will appear in which you can enter the new value for the parameter.

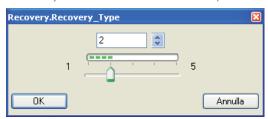


Fig. 9.k

Enter the new value (e.g. 3) and click OK. The new value will appear
in the column marked "scritto" [written]. To write the parameter to the
pCO controller, right-click and select "scrivi selezionate" [write selected].
The new value will appear in the column marked "scritto" [written],
meaning that the parameter has been written to the controller.

| Default  | Letto | Scritto  |  |  |
|----------|-------|--|--|--|
| 120      | 120   | <b>120</b>   |  |  |
| 1        | 1     | ✓ 1  |  |  |
| 5,0      | 5,0   | <b>✓</b> 5,0   |  |  |
| 60       | 60    | <b>✓</b> 60  |  |  |
| 3,0      | 3,0   | 5,0<br>60<br>3,0<br>0<br>100<br>120<br>4,0<br>-1,0<br>20<br>0,3<br>0,5 |  |  |
| 0        | 0     | <b>✓</b> 0   |  |  |
| 100      | 100   | <b>1</b> 00  |  |  |
| 120      | 120   | <b>120</b>   |  |  |
| 4,0      | 4,0   | <b>4</b> ,0  |  |  |
| -1,0     | -1,0  | √ -1,0   |  |  |
| 20       | 20    | <b>2</b> 0   |  |  |
| 0,3      | 0,3   | <b>V</b> 0,3   |  |  |
| 0,5      | 0,5   | <b>9</b> ,5  |  |  |
| 1        | 1     | ✓ 1  |  |  |
| 0        | 0     | <b>✓</b> 0   |  |  |
| 1        | 3     | <b>✓</b> 3   |  |  |
| 77       |       |  |  |  |
| Fig. 9.l |       |  |  |  |

Click on "Salva" [Save] to generate the project's ".2cw" file.

# Commissioning: basic concepts

Notice: the following paragraphs are from the online help of pCO Manager, to which the user is referred for further details.

Commissioning is a configuring and real-time monitoring software that can be used to supervise the performance of an application program installed on a pCO, to start up the pCO and to perform debugging and maintenance. With this software the user can set the configuration parameters, edit the values of volatile and permanent variables, save on file the trends of the unit's main quantities, manually manage the unit's I/O using simulation files and monitor/reset the alarms of the unit on which the device is installed. Work carried out with Commissioning is preceded by configuring the work environment, which is typically done by the project designer. The active project in 1Tool is automatically loaded by pCO Manager. The project designer can use the configuration functions of Commissioning to decide which variables should be subjected to monitoring, logging, trend-monitoring and event-monitoring, to organise variables into categories and to create sets of configuration parameters. Operators using Commissioning for maintenance will be able to see the necessary variables and to draw from preset configuration values.

## Support files

Once the design of the application is completed, 1Tool generates a number of files in the compiling stage, two of which are required by Commissioning:

- <nomeApplicativo>.2CF [<ApplicationName>.2CF] (variable descriptor)
- <nomeApplicativo>.2CD [<ApplicationName>.2CD] (category and access profile descriptor)

In addition to these files, the software also manages the <nome applicativo>.DEV [<Application Name>.DEV] file, which contains the unit's preset parameters. When the user has finished using Commissioning, whether for configuration or monitoring purposes, the following files can be generated:

- <nomeApplicativo>.2CW [<ApplicationName>.2CW] (descriptor for categories, access profiles, monitoring groups);
- <nomefileCommissioningLog>.CSV [<FilenameCommissioningLog>. CSV] (file used for the commissioning log, containing data of the variables logged during monitoring).

Therefore, to configure Commissioning the following files are required: .2CF, 2CD and, if necessary, the .DEV file, which can be imported or exported. For monitoring purposes, in addition to the files above, it might also be necessary to have the .2CW file, containing the definition of the work environment. The commissioning log file is a simple output file.

# pCO Load: basic concepts

pCOLoad is the module that manages:

- uploading to the flash memory (of the device or of the ProgKeyX key installed on the pCO);
- uploading to the NAND memory of certain devices;
- downloading the log file, .DEV file and P memory (from flash memory);
- downloading files from the NAND memory, if present.

The files exchanged with the Flash memories of pCO controllers are:

- BOOT.BIN (download reserved, upload enabled from menu)
- · BIOS.BIN (download reserved)
- <nomeApplicativo>.BLB [<ApplicationName>.BLB] (download reserved)
- <nomeApplicativo>.BIN [<ApplicationName>.BIN] (download reserved)
- <nomeApplicativo>.DEV [<ApplicationName>.DEV]
- <nomeApplicativo>.GRT [<ApplicationName>.GRT] (upload only, from which the .GRP file is extracted)
- <nomeApplicativo>.IUP [<ApplicationName>.IUP]
- <nomeApplicativo>.LCT [<ApplicationName>.LCT]
- <nomeApplicativo>.PVT [<ApplicationName>.PVT]
- <nomepCOlog>.BIN, <nomepCOlog>.CSV, <nomepCOlog\_GRAPH>.CSV [<pCOlogName>.BIN, <pCOlogName>.CSV, <pCOlog\_GRAPHName>. CSV] (only if log files have been configured, download only).

The files exchanged with the NAND memories of pCO controllers are:

- any file that the pCO can independently copy to flash memory (see list);
- external files (e.g. .pdf or .doc files for documentation).

## LogEditor: basic concepts

LogEditor is the module used to configure the log files of pCO devices (pCO logs). Configuring pCO logs consists in defining a number of sets of variables in which to specify which variables should be logged, the logging method (by frequency or by event) and the minimum number of loggings required. Configuration is based on a binary file (.PVT – Public Variable Table), which is generated by 1Tool and contains the descriptive data of the variables that can be logged.

All the log configurations so defined are saved in the .LCT (Log Configuration Table) binary file, which must be uploaded to the pCO together with the .PVT file. Log configuration data is also saved in a file that can be used only by LogEditor – the .LEF file, which must be saved to be edited with LogEditor as necessary.

LogEditor can be used even when the device is not connected. Once the files for logging are uploaded to the pCO, the pCO saves the logged data in the following files:

- .BIN file containing all the data in binary format;
- .CSV file containing the same data in a generic format with values separated by commas;
- \*\_GRAPH.CSV containing the same data to be used for graphs.



# 9.5 History of software revisions

#### New version 1.1

- Water- or air-cooled condenser control added
- · Anti-sweat control added for water-cooled inverters
- Oil recovery management modified for multi-evaporator systems
- Pressure control added for ON/OFF compressors in multi-evaporator systems
- Control adapted for extension of envelope on Toshiba compressors

#### New version 1.1018

- New warning
- · Modified alarm management

#### New version 1.1027

• Added management of ON/OFF multi-compressors

#### New version 1.2

· Added pump down management

#### New version 1.3

- · Defrost on multi-evaporator changed
- · Various updates

#### New version 1.3.211

- Dual temp function added
- Some default values changed
- · Various updates

# New version 1.3.301

- Possibility added to connect the PSD2
- Door switch function added
- · Improvements in control

# New version 2.0.001

- Visibility of menu tree modified
- Improvements in control
- · Configurability of PEC inverters added

# New version 2.1.001:

- · added R449 refrigerant
- added remote valve function
- · added staggered and slowdown defrost

# New version 2.2.021

-  $\,$  EEV management changed for discharge temperature control.



CAREL INDUSTRIES - Headquarters

Via dell'Industria, 11 - 35020 Brugine - Padova (Italy) Tel. (+39) 049.9716611 - Fax (+39) 049.9716600 e-mail: carel@carel.com - www.carel.com Agenzia / Agency:

Heos +0300078EN - rel. 2.1 - 04.05.2023